

3231  
ख्या० ४

**PUBLICATIONS**

INDIA & DIRECTORY	--	Rs. 8
BURMA & CEYLON	--	Rs. 2-8
CE OF COMMERCE	--	
ANIZATION	--	Rs. 4-8
	--	Rs. 3-8
ORDER LETTERS	--	Rs. 3
THE SPHERE OF TEA	--	Rs. 3
GUIDE TO MARINE FIRE & ACCIDENT INSURANCE	--	Rs. 2-8
SAFETY MATCHES & THEIR MANUFAC- TURE	--	Rs. 3
RADIO RECEPTION IN THEORY AND PRACTICE	--	Rs. 2-8
ALL ABOUT FRUITS	--	Rs. 2-8
NEW CUSTOMERS How to create—How to hold	--	Rs. 2
MONEY MAKING BY THE MAIL	--	Rs. 2
BUSINESS EFFICIENCY	--	Rs. 2
WIDE WORLD ENGLISH CORRESPOND- ENCE	--	Rs. 2
INDIAN PERFUMES ESSENCES & HAIR OILS	--	Re. 1-12
INDIAN PICKLES CHUTNEYS & MORAB- BAS	--	Re. 1-12
MANUFACTURE OF SYRUP	--	Re. 1-12
MANUFACTURE OF INK	--	Re. 1-12
INDIAN TOBACCO & ITS PREPARATIONS	--	Re. 1-12
HOME INDUSTRIES	--	Re. 1-12
MANUFACTURE OF RUBBER GOODS	--	Re. 1-12
MECHANICAL INDUSTRIES	--	Re. 1-12
INDEPENDENT CAREERS FOR THE YOUNG	--	Re. 1-12
COTTON DYEING & PRINTING	--	Re. 1-12
UTILISATION OF COMMON PRODUCTS	--	Re. 1-12
MANUFACTURE OF SOAP	--	Re. 1-12
PROSPECTIVE INDUSTRIES	--	Re. 1-12
DISINFECTANTS AND ANTISEPTICS	--	Re. 1-12
THE VEGETABLE OIL INDUSTRIES	--	Re. 1-12
MANUFACTURE OF CATECHU	--	Re. 1-12
DENTAL PREPARATIONS	--	Re. 1-12
CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES OF INDIA	--	Re. 1-12

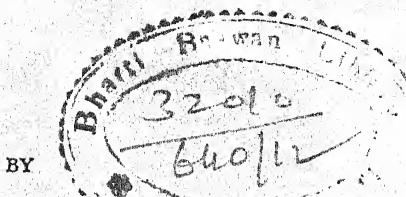
(Continued on 3rd. Cover)

**INDUSTRY BOOK DEPT.,**

22, R. G. Kar Road, Shambazar, Calcutta.

# COMPLETE TAILORING

## A PRACTICAL GUIDE TO TAILORS & CUTTERS



*London Diplomaed Master Tailor*

W. N. DASS GUPTA,

AUTHOR OF BENGALI MASTER TAILOR, CUTTING-O-SUCHI SILPA  
SHIKHYA, SUCHI SHIKHYA, HINDI DARJI AND SUISILPA  
SHIKHYA; LATE PRINCIPAL, CUTTERS' ACADEMY; PROF. OF  
COLLEGE OF WIRELESS & COMMERCE; LATE CUTTER,  
KAMALALAYA, PAUL & CO., JAHARLALL, PANNALALL  
& CO., JOHN ANDERSON & CO., H. FRENCH & CO., ETC.

[SECOND EDITION].

( All Rights Reserved ).

INDUSTRY PUBLISHERS LTD.,

KESHAB BHABAN,  
22, R. G. KAR ROAD, SHAMBАЗAR, CALCUTTA.

1942

PRINTED & PUBLISHED BY N. BANERJEE AT "INDUSTRY PRESS,"  
22, R. G. KAR ROAD, SHAMBAZAR, CALCUTTA.

Bharat  
32010  
64012

## PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION.

The object of this book is to supply the busy cutter with most reliable information in handy form on the cutting of the most frequently ordered garments in every branch of the trade. Among the contents will be noticed particulars for cutting ordinary garments such as Shirts, Panjabis, Blouses, Jackets, Frocks as also Lounges, Trousers and Breeches, Waist Coats, Chesterfields, Over-coats, Dress Coats, Sports Garments, etc. Various styles of garments for Ladies' Trade are also given in this volume.

Armed with this volume the cutter gets ready for almost any demand that may be made upon him, and any beginner in business can pursue the line successfully with the help of this book.

Much space is devoted to diagrams in order to make the descriptive matter quite clear and comprehensive. Special attention has been paid to details, all of which represent the most approved practice of the trade.

This volume is designed to meet the requirements of beginners and experienced cutters as well. For the former drafting is described by easy stages and garments worked out to suit ordinary styles and varying figures. For the latter there is a wide variety of latest systems of cutting acquired by long experience. All sorts of methods and plans, which cutters in diverse classes of trades or for

different types of figure have found successful, are included in the volume.

Any suggestion to render the volume more helpful to the public will be most thankfully received.

November, 1939.

THE AUTHOR.

---

#### PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The wide approbation with which the first edition of the handbook has been received by those interested in the cutting and tailoring of garments emboldens us to bring forth the second edition in a much enlarged form.

A large variety of ladies' garments, such as Yoked Gown, Costume Coat, Winter Coat, Fancy Panel Coat, Frock, Apron, Jumper, Pleated Jumper, Petticoat, Borkha, etc. has been incorporated in the volume with illustrations.

Price of the book, however, is kept the same.

September, 1942.

THE AUTHOR.

---

# CONTENTS

	PAGE.		PAGE.
<b>CHAPTER I.</b>			
<b>EVOLUTION OF DRESS.</b>			
Dress—A Promoter of Beauty	1	Appliances for Practice	23
Importance of Dress	2	How to Take Measurements	23
The Feeling for Dress	3	Measurements for Coats	25
What Dress Should Be	4	Measurements for Trousers	26
Claims of Modesty	5	Measurements for Half Pants or Shorts	26
Primitive Dress	7	<b>CHAPTER IV.</b>	
Forms of Dress	8	<b>PANJABI, SHIRT, FATUA,</b> Etc.	
<b>CHAPTER II.</b>			
<b>CLOTHING TRADE.</b>			
Factors of Success	10	Panjabi	27
Economic Use of Cloth	12	Measurements p. 27—	
Proportionate Measurement	12	Calculation of Cloth p.	
Ordered Goods Section	13	27—Cutting p. 28—	
Management of Ordered Goods Section	14	Drawing for Cutting out	
Varieties of Cloth	15	p. 29—Cutting the	
Silk Shirtings	15	Panjabi p. 31—Stitch-	
Cotton Shirtings	15	ing p. 32—Pockets p.	
Warm or Woollen Stuff	16	34—Sleeve p. 34.	
Cotton & Silk Coatings	17	<b>Kalidar Panjabi</b>	
Choice of Coloured Fabrics	17	Kalidar Panjabi	36
Contrasts in Colours	18	<b>Shirt</b>	
Colours to Suit	19	Shirt	40
<b>CHAPTER III.</b>			
<b>WHAT A CUTTER IS ?</b>			
Cutting as an Art	21	Piping p. 43—Band	
How to be a Good Cutter and Tailor	22	Collar p. 44—Tennis	
		Collar or Polo Collar	
		p. 44—Tennis Cuff p.	
		45—Stitching the Shirt	
		p. 45—Stitching the	
		Collar p. 47—Preparing	
		Double Cuff or Stiff	
		Cuff Sleeve p. 47.	
		Fatua or Nima	49

32010  
640/12

CHAPTER V.	PAGE.	CHAPTER VI.	PAGE.
<b>TROUSERS, BREECHES, Etc.</b>			
English Trousers	55	Part of Sleeve p. 124	
Half Belt Trousers	66	—Lower Part of the Sleeve p. 126—Basting p. 128—Pressing p. 129	
Full Belt Trousers	68	—Stitching p. 130—To put French Canvas into Front of Coats, etc. p. 130—Padding Reverse p. 131—Roll Collar p. 132—To tack a Coat, Collar and Reverse p. 133—To put in a Coat Lining p. 134—Sleeves p. 135—Coat Pockets p. 136—Patch Pocket p. 138.	
Corpulent and Semi- Corpulent Trousers	70	Cape Collar Coat	138
Dress Trousers	73	Back part p. 138—Front part p. 140—Collar p. 142.	
Working Men's Trousers	73	Semi Corpulent Coat	143
Plus Four	76	Method I. p. 143—Me- thod II, p. 145.	
Boy's Knickers and Knicker Breeches	80	Corpulent Coat	148
Knicker Breeches	83	Blazer or Tennis Coat	150
Shorts	84	Dinner Jacket	151
Pyjama	87	Sports Jacket with Yoke and Pleats	153
Churidar Pyjama	88	Patrol Jackets	156
Breeches	90	Service Jacket	161
Jodhpur Breeches	91	Plus Four Jacket	165
Riding Breeches	95	Double Breast Coat	167
Defects and Remedies of Trousers	99	Sleeping Coat	169
<b>CHAPTER VI.</b>		Norfolk Coat	171
<b>WAIST COATS.</b>		Long Coat	173
Vest	101	Double Breasted Cut Away Lounge	175
Corpulent Vest	107	The Sleeve p. 178— Collar Cutting p. 178.	
Double Breast Vest	109	Parsi Coat	179
Dinner Vest	111	Golf Coat	181
Defects and Remedies of Vests	111		
Cause p. 112—Vest			
Rucking up across the			
Front Waist p. 113—			
Too Large At Front			
Waist p. 115—Loose			
On Shoulder End p. 115.			
<b>CHAPTER VII.</b>			
<b>COAT.</b>			
Open Breast Coats	117		
Back part p. 117—Top			

**CHAPTER VIII.****CHESTERFIELDS AND OVERCOATS.**

Double Breast Chester-field	183
Double Breast Semi-fitting Chesterfield	187
Split Sleeve Chesterfield	190
Overcoat	194
D. B. Roll Collar Dress Overcoat	198
Deep Scye Split Sleeve Overcoat	201
Raglan Overcoat	204

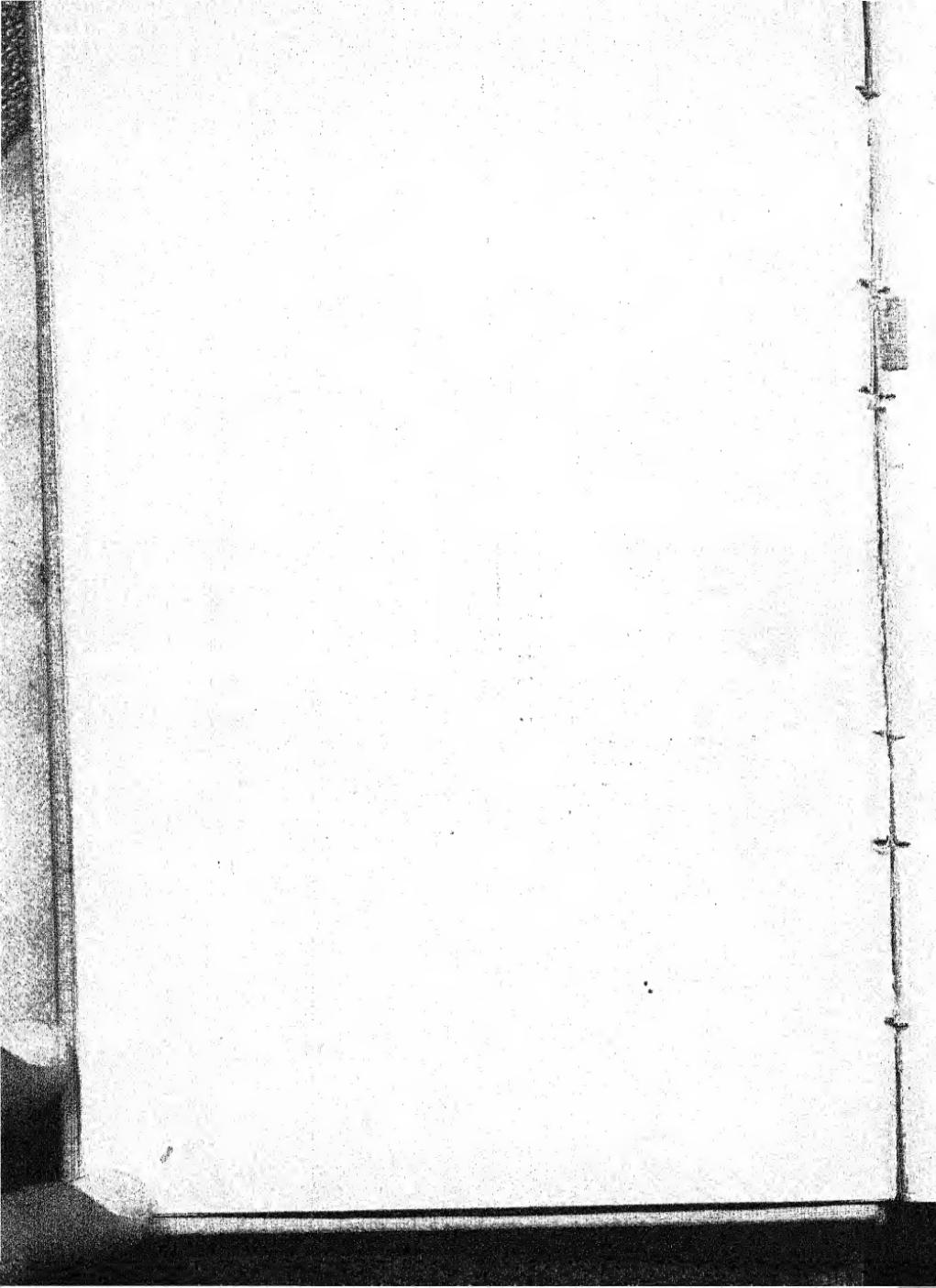
**CHAPTER IX.****DRESS COATS.**

Mess Jacket	209
Morning Coat for a Corpulent Body	211
Full Dress Coat	215
Full Dress Tunic	218
Chapkan	223
Choga	231
Seroani or Aschan	233
Legal Gown	238
Defects and Remedies	242
Variations from Normal Patterns	244
Long Neck or Sloping Shoulder p. 244—Short Neck & Square Shoulders p. 245—Stooping Figure p. 246—Erect figure p. 247.	

Correct Dress for Special Occasions	248
Formal Morning Dress p. 248—Informal Day Dress p. 249—Dinner Clothes p. 250—Evening Dress p. 251.	

**CHAPTER X.****LADIES' GARMENTS.**

Ladies' Blazer Coat	252
Lady's Ulster	255
Lady's Sports Jackets	257
Lady's Swagger Coat	261
Pleated Over Garment	264
Girl's D. B. Raglan	268
Yoked Gown	272
Costume Coat	276
Winter Coat	280
Fancy Panel Coat	284
Lady's Riding Jacket	289
Lady's Frock	289
Girl's School Frock	293
Apron	296
Skirt	298
Loose Chemise	300
Jacket Chemise	303
Petti Coat	306
Princess Petticoat	308
Lady's Drawer	310
Frock of one Piece Cloth	331
Blouse	313
Lady's Jumper	317
Pleated Jumper	320
Bodice	323
Borkha for Pardah Ladies	334



## CHAPTER I.

### EVOLUTION OF DRESS.

**I**F the culture of beauty is a legitimate art, the adornment of the human form, i.e. the culture of personal beauty, is of supreme interest and importance to mankind. It is impossible to separate people from their looks.

The intrinsic value of beauty lies in the universal pleasure it gives. We all love it instinctively. We all feel more or less that beauty (or what we think beauty) is a sort of necessity to us, like the elements. The beauty of the skies and seas soothes and uplifts our hearts; the beauty of face we love passes into our souls, and shapes our moods and acts. What we love is always worth cultivating, and as it has an enormous refining influence, its cultivation may even become a duty.

### DRESS—A PROMOTER OF BEAUTY.

The wisest of men has called physical beauty a priceless jewel. It is possible to cultivate the inner and outer grace together, and to open a way for the development of the mental and moral good by smoothing the physical veil which encumbers and distorts it.

C. T. 1.

In fact, outward ugliness is an impediment in more ways than one. It influences the character in an unmistakable degree, and influences surroundings and the chances of life, far more than is generally admitted.

Is it not then a kind of duty to make life beautiful, to disguise deformity, to provide by care and forethought to others a pleasure which costs so little and brings in so much even to the giver? The abuse of a natural and noble quality by a few does not detract from the merit of a possession which tends to refine and elevate the mind and increase the sum of human happiness in a number of direct and indirect ways.

#### IMPORTANCE OF DRESS.

The human body is habitually and completely veiled. Hence the veil assumes an artistic importance second only to the forms that are hidden. In nothing are character and perception so intensively but inevitably displayed as in dress and taste in dress. Dress is the second self, a dumb self, yet a most eloquent exposition of the person.

There are garments, as there are faces and natures, which have no "bar" in them—nothing which stops with a sudden shock your pleasure in them, nothing that dissatisfies or perplexes you. There are colours that are always beautiful because they recall nature; there are fashions which appeal to our taste

because of the sensibility fulfilling the air for which they are invented. In fact, no dress can be beautiful that is not appropriate, and appropriateness consists chiefly in graceful expression and useful purpose.

#### THE FEELING FOR DRESS.

A garment is an expression of personality, and, as such, its significance is enforced by its application to other personalities.

Customs which prescribe the wearing of best clothes or of rags illustrate the most important psychological result of the invention of dress. This is a secondary human character, the feeling for dress, and is one aspect of the reaction to extension of personality. It is really distinct from the feeling for ornament and the impulse to protection, but is co-related with the more physical impulse to cleanliness, and the dermal and nervous refinement which dress has introduced into the human organisation in the sphere of art and etiquette.

Personality can be made or marred by clothes, which play an important part in the make of that illusive quality known as charm. A knowledge that he is right in every detail helps a man to be himself, and gives him a sense of power. Clothes properly managed will transform a plain non-entity into character to be reckoned with. Good points can be accentuated by clothes, and bad ones made to take the back ground.

## WHAT DRESS SHOULD BE.

It is true that the colour and forms we employ should reflect our tastes and harmonise with our character. There are three general rules to be observed in dress:—

1. That it shall not contradict or falsify the natural lines of the body.
2. That the attire shall express to a reasonable extent, the character of the wearer.
3. The dress should conform to the sense of morality, as prevailing in the society—firstly, the morality of what we wear, which includes the questions of decency and indecency in dress; secondly, the morality of how we wear it, which is quite another matter, simply affecting ourselves and not the garment; and thirdly, morality of the fashion.

Decency in dress is a difficult question and is one too lengthy to be discussed in a treatise like this. The human body uncovered is not necessarily a shocking thing. There is nothing wrong or improper in that which is made in God's own image, and which is justly held to be the highest type of beauty in creation.

The morality of how we wear a thing is rather a matter of personal inclination. It is the mind that makes or mars. Many nude figures in sculpture and painting are inoffensive, because the face which is the index of the mind is free from shame or blame, and the whole attitude is sweet and unconscious.

Moral qualities may alike be applied to the fashioning and adorning of a robe from a purely artistic point of view, as they may be applied to a building. The noble principles of art, which are all founded upon healthy nature, are all "moral," that is, they tend to exercise a right influence on the mind; they satisfy, soften, and do not enervate or harm it—all these principles may be as apparent in a gown as in a cathedral.

#### CLAIMS OF MODESTY.

The subject of dress, in its current accepted meanings of clothing, is of far wider application than appears at first sight.

To an average man there is a distinction between clothing and ornament, the first being regarded as that covering which satisfies the claims of modesty, the second as those appendages which satisfy the aesthetic sense. This distinction however, does not exist for science, and indeed the first definition involves a fallacy of which it will be as well to dispose forthwith.

Modesty is not innate in man, and its conventional nature is easily seen from a consideration of the different ideas held by different races on this subject. Modesty is highly conventional, and to discover its origin the most primitive tribes must be observed. Clothing moreover—and this is true also of the present day—almost always tends to accent-

tuate rather than to conceal the difference between the sexes. Looking at the question then from the point of view of sexual selection, it would seem that a stage in the progress of human society is marked by the discovery that concealment affords a greater stimulus than revelation. The fact is true and obvious. Even to modern eyes, a figure partially clad, appears far more indecent than nude. That the stimulus is real is seen from the fact that among nude races flagrant immorality is far less common than among the more clothed; the contrast between the Polynesians and Melanesians, living as neighbours under similar conditions, is striking evidence on this point. Later, when the novelty of clothing has spent its force, the stimulus is supplied by nudity, complete or partial. One more point must be considered: there is evidence of competent observers to show that, members of a tribe accustomed to nudity, when made to assume clothing for the first time, exhibit as much confusion as would a European compelled to strip in public. This fact considered together with what has been said above, compels the conclusion that modesty is a feeling merely of acute self-consciousness due to appearing unusual and is the result of clothing rather than the cause. In the words of Westermarck: "The facts appear to prove that the feeling of shame, far from being the cause of man's

covering his body, is, on the contrary, if not used as a protection from the climate, owes its origin, at least in a great many cases, to the desire of men and women to make themselves mutually attractive."

### PRIMITIVE DRESS.

Primitive adornment in its earliest stages may be divided into three classes: first the moulding of the body itself to certain and local standard of beauty. In this category may be placed head deformation, which reached its extreme development among the Indians of North-West America and the ancient Peruvians; foot construction as practised by the Chinese; tooth-chipping among many African tribes; and waist compression common in Europe at the present day. Many forms of deformation, it may be remarked in passing, emphasize some natural physical characteristic of the people who practise them. Secondly, the application of extraneous matter to the body, as painting and tattooing, and the raising of ornamental scars often by the introduction of foreign matters into flesh-wounds. Thirdly, the suspension of foreign bodies from, or their attachment to, convenient portions of the body. This category, by far the largest, includes ear, nose and lip ornaments, head-dresses, armlets, wristlets, leglets, anklets, finger and toe rings and girdles. The last are

important as it is from the waist ornament chiefly that what is commonly considered clothing at the present day has been developed.

### FORMS OF DRESS.

It will be interesting at this stage to consider that various forms of dress which is marked by the greatest evolution.

It is generally supposed that man originated in tropical or sub-tropical latitudes, and spread gradually towards the poles. Naturally, as the temperature became lower, a new importance came to be attached to clothing, that is protecting the body of the wearer. Climate then is one of the forces which played an important part in the evolution of dress; at the same time care must be taken not to attribute too much influence to it. It must be remembered that the Arabs, who inhabit an extremely hot country, are very fully clothed, while the Fuegians at the extremity of Cape Horn, exposed to all the rigours of an antartic climate, have, as sole protection, a skin attached to the body by cords.

With the advancement of civilisation it has been proved that dress means the civilisation of life. In every country there is national dress of its own. Men are known in foreign lands by their dresses. In India, as in other countries, there are divisions of dress clothes suited to the rank and position which one

occupies, and the purpose these are intended for. For example, in Western countries we see the following classification of clothes, e.g., the royal robes, minister's dress, military and police uniform, clergymen's cloak, livery suits, morning dress, evening dress, sleeping suits, bridal dress, etc. India being a warm country the Indians had a natural liking for loose garments. Still there were innumerable variations of dress. The Rajahs and Maharajas put on highly decorated dress of brocade and silk; the noblemen had their gorgeous dress of cotton and silk; the learned community known as pandits showed preference to simple dhooti and chaddar; while the common people put on dhooti and kurta with a chaddar of silk or cotton as befitting their social status. Besides there were bridal clothes, mourning clothes, for dead bodies, etc. But with the arrival of foreign rulers in India, the old custom greatly changed. Under the Mohamedan rule, while the commoners stuck to the old form of dress, the upper class people who came in contact with the rulers took to pajama, seroani, achkan, etc. The British rule brought in its train a wide range of dresses, with the result that at present besides those mentioned above the males have got hat, coat, pant, etc., and females their chemise, blouse, bodice, frock, etc.

---

## CHAPTER II.

### CLOTHING TRADE.

THE term 'clothing trade' is misleading in its etymology. It covers a very wide range of sectionalised occupations, but it does not entirely cover in its specialised meaning all the processes and occupations necessary to cover human nakedness. The different branches of clothing trade are given below:—

1. Ready-made Garments, which may be further sub-divided into Retail and Wholesale sections.

2. Order-made Garments.

### FACTORS OF SUCCESS.

Whether the business is done on a wholesale or retail basis, it must be remembered that the foundation of business entirely depends on fine cutting, good tailoring and choice of cloth. Business thrives day by day in shops or firms where fitting and tailoring practices are best possible in the market or where tasteful cloths are stocked. For this reason the tailor merchant must read the fashion of the time.

The success of a tailoring shop depends no less upon the administrative capacity of the proprietor. This means that the man who wishes to take up the line must be fully

acquainted with the most economic employment of cloth for every kind of dress. That is, he ought to know the different standard sizes of various sorts of garments for boys, girls, gents and ladies, and the average measurements of the sizes. He must know how to get the maximum number of shirts, coats or panjabies, etc., by cutting out from a given piece of cloth with definite length and width. If he is not an expert in this line, he will find it hard to compete in the market where the guiding principle is business on small margin of profit. Again when tailors bring the garments after making or finishing them, the things must be examined with care to note if these have been finely cut and properly stitched and if they confirm to the present-going fashions.

The business man, who wishes to dress his customers well, should always aim for quality. Good material pays for itself over and over again. It repays for the work that is put into its original making, and it can be re-made and renovated innumerable times. The business man should know that shabby fabric has only a brief and unsatisfactory career.

Apart from the sizes, the traders' aim should be to supply good articles at a cheap rate. He must bear in mind that larger number of sales will bring in more business profit. This will also serve as good advertisement for their business.

## ECONOMIC USE OF CLOTH.

The convenient sizes to cut out jointly from one piece are as follows:—2 years, 4 years, 6 years from one piece; 8 years, 10 years and 12 years from one piece. Chest measuring from 32, 34, 36 inches from one piece.

## PROPORTIONATE MEASUREMENTS.

Measurement charts of garments of boys, and girls of different ages and of gents, are given here, figures being in inches.

## Proportionate Measure for Boys according to age.

Age	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16
Chest	20	22	24	25	26	27	28	30
Waist	20	22	23	23	24	24	25	26
Back width	4	4½	5	5½	6	6¼	6½	6½
Sleeve	18	19	20	21	22	23	25	28
Neck	10	10½	11	11½	12	12½	13	13½
Length of Shirt	16	18	20	22	24	26	27	28
„ „ Coat	13	15	16	17	18	19	20	22
„ „ Short	11	12	13	14	15	16	18	20
„ „ Overcoats	21	22	23	24	26	28	30	32

## Proportionate Measure for Girls according to age.

Age	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16
Chest	19	21	22	24	26	28	32	34
Waist	19	20	21	22	22	23	26	28
Back width	4	4½	4½	4¾	5	5¼	5½	6½
Length of Frock	14	16	18	20	22	26	30	36
„ „ Chemise					28	30	34	40

## Proportionate Measure for Gents.

Chest	32	34	36	38	40	42	44	46	48	50
Waist	28	30	32	34	38	40	44	46	48	52
Back width	7	7 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 $\frac{3}{4}$	8	8 $\frac{1}{4}$	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	8 $\frac{3}{4}$	9	9 $\frac{1}{2}$
Sleeve	30	31	32	32 $\frac{1}{2}$	33	33 $\frac{1}{2}$	33	33	33	33
Seat	34	36	38	40	42	42	44	46	48	50
Neck	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	14	14 $\frac{1}{2}$	14 $\frac{1}{2}$	15	15 $\frac{1}{2}$	15 $\frac{3}{4}$	16	16 $\frac{1}{4}$	16 $\frac{1}{2}$
L. of Shirts	30	31	32	33	34	36	36	38	38	38
,, Coats	26	26	28	29	30	30	31	31 $\frac{1}{2}$	32	32
,, Trousers	38	39	40	40	42	42	43	44	44	45
,, Overcoat	38	42	44	46	46	47	48	49	50	52

## ORDERED GOODS SECTION.

In the ordered goods section, finely cut and nicely tailored garments for ladies and gents are produced. It is known to all that they are works of artistic skill and cannot be produced *en block*. There is as much difference between the art of an expert tailor and an ordinary tailor, as there is difference between the daub of a school girl and the production of an Academy artist. Customers of aesthetic taste are able to appreciate excellency of finish and fitness of the cut, though they cannot define the thing in a correct way.

The ordered made clothing, for which the wearer pays handsomely, should be carefully made. Every care should be taken for nice cut, best fitting and excellent making. It should be finished in such an artistic way that

wherever the wearer goes, it will arrest the attention of all for its good fitting, decent making and up-to-date style.

So much care is not taken for the ready made garments. But the tailor who takes special care to supply well-fitted ready made clothes, is favoured by the public and builds up good reputation soon.

#### MANAGEMENT OF ORDER-GOODS SECTION.

The ordered made department must be manned by good salesmen with intimate knowledge of selection of dress. It should be their first and foremost duty to master the fashion of the day for gents' and ladies' newly styled dress and fabrics. Customers always depend upon the judgment of the merchant tailor and his salesmen. The owner of the firm should do well to keep a careful watch on the activities of the salesmen and teach them to serve the customers in a polite way and hear their complaints patiently.

A businessman in the tailoring line must appreciate the value of retaining a good cutter in service, because only the best cut garments bring good customers for the firm. An experienced cutter is the chief asset in tailoring business. It may be mentioned here that an expert cutter is not manufactured in school—he is not the product of a moment, but the evolution of years built upon innate talents and judgment.

### VARIETIES OF CLOTH.

The tradesman should be able to tell his customers which cloth will stand for long wearing and which does not; which stuff will be suited for a certain customer's dress. It will be his and a good cutter's special function to tell his customer how to select good colours for different figures. To be a master of this line we shall have to study the varieties of stuff.

### SILK SHIRTINGS.

For summer wear we can use the following silk fabrics for panjabis:—

	Width.		Width.
Matka	34" and 54"	Amritsar Silk	30"
Garad	36" and 38"	Ludhiana Silk	32"
Tasar	36"	Bombay Silk	32"
Endi	52"	China Silk	30"
Muga	32" and 36"	American Silk	28"
Bhagpalpuri	34"	Japan Silk	28", 30", 36"
Benares Silk	54" and 36"	Crape Silk	42"

Sometimes the width may vary. It may be mentioned here that among silk cloth Matka though durable, does not keep its shape. It is very loose. Garad is durable and stiff. Tasar is stiff and durable but the colour is spoilt with the sweat of the body. Muga is durable but its colour is lasting. Other silks are soft.

### COTTON SHIRTINGS.

Among cotton fabrics for summer wear, cotton twill and silk twill shrink much but both are durable. Cambric is soft and silk like and must be washed before making.

Striped shirtings are of 28, 30 and 32 inches width. Width of silken shirtings, whether plain or striped, are of same breadth. Width of Alpacca is the same. Plain and striped poplin also bears the same width. The following are the chief varieties:—

	Width.		Width.
Long cloth	34", 36" and more	Twill	32", 34", 36"
Addy	36" and 38"	Silk Twill	same.
Malmal	36" or 42"	Dacca	
Crapes	32"	Muslin	42"
Cambric	30" often more or less.	Poplin	30"
Voil	38"	Khaddars	
			between 30", 32", 34" and 36"

Fabrics for Girls', Babies' Frock and Ladies' Blouse:—

	Width.		Width.
Printed voil	27"	Printed poplin	27", 28", 30" and 32"
Coloured and printed silk	27", 28", 30" and 32"	Plain & print- ed Alpacca	30"
Broad striped, plain poplin	same.	Satin Real or imitation	25"

Plain and printed khaddar, long cloth, addy, etc., may also be used.

#### WARM OR WOOLLEN STUFF.

	Width.		Width.
Serges of all kinds	54"	Meruna, printed and plain colour	44"
Viyella	32"	War Flannel	30"

Except these, all are of double width.

For girls and women lighter fabrics are more convenient. For male, serge, flannel, kashmere, broad cloth, tweeds, etc., make fine

suitings. There is Indian woollen pattu, its width being 25".

### COTTON & SILK COATINGS.

Width of cotton suitings is single, i.e., 27". But sometimes Palmbeach and Poplin are found to be of double width, i.e., 54". They are as follows:—

Cotton Coatings:—	Width.	Silk Coatings:—	Width.
Poplins of different kinds	27", 54"	Matka	30" and 54"
Palmbeach	54"	Garad	38"
Indian imitation palmbeach	28"	Endi	54"
Khadi is of different width	27"	Bhagalpuri silk	27" and 54"
Cannanore cloth	27"	Bombay silk	27"
White drill of all kinds	27"	American silk	27"
Satin Jean	27"	China silk	27" often more
Havana suitings	27"	Alpaca	54"

### CHOICE OF COLOURED FABRICS.

An important thing to be studied by all tailors is the selection of colour of the fabrics, to suit the wearer for general guidance the following points are given.

First thing to note in choosing a particular coloured fabric is that every body looks better in some colours than in others; the main thing is to discover which shade suits his customer well, and having found it stick to it. He should know that the adaptation of fixed colours is helpful in the building up of a personality; it is well to leave an indelible impression of steadfastness on the mind of others.

Striped shirtings are of 28, 30 and 32 inches width. Width of silken shirtings, whether plain or striped, are of same breadth. Width of Alpacca is the same. Plain and striped poplin also bears the same width. The following are the chief varieties:—

	Width.		Width.
Long cloth	34", 36" and more	Twill	32", 34", 36"
Addy	36" and 38"	Silk Twill	same.
Malmal	36" or 42"	Dacca	
Crapes	32"	Muslin	42"
Cambric	30" often more or less.	Poplin	30"
Voll	38"	Khaddars	between 30", 32", 34" and 36"

Fabrics for Girls', Babies' Frock and Ladies' Blouse:—

	Width.		Width.
Printed voil	27"	Printed poplin	27", 28", 30" and 32"
Coloured and printed silk	27", 28", 30" and 32"	Plain & print- ed Alpacca	30"
Broad striped, plain poplin	same.	Satin Real or imitation	25"

Plain and printed khaddar, long cloth, addy, etc., may also be used.

#### WARM OR WOOLLEN STUFF.

	Width.		Width.
Serges of all kinds	54"	Meruna, printed and plain colour	44"
Viyella	32"	War Flannel	30"

Except these, all are of double width.

For girls and women lighter fabrics are more convenient. For male, serge, flannel, kashmere, broad cloth, tweeds, etc., make fine

suitings. There is Indian woollen pattu, its width being 25".

### COTTON & SILK COATINGS.

Width of cotton suitings is single, i.e., 27". But sometimes Palmbeach and Poplin are found to be of double width, i.e., 54". They are as follows:—

Cotton Coatings:—	Width.	Silk Coatings:—	Width.
Poplins of different kinds	27", 54"	Matka	30" and 54"
Palmbeach	54"	Garad	38"
Indian imitation palmbeach	28"	Endi	54"
Khadi of different width		Bhagalpuri silk	27" and 54"
Cannanore cloth	27"	Bombay silk	27"
White drill of all kinds	27"	American silk	27"
Satin Jean	27"	China silk	27" often more
Havana suitings	27"	Alpacca	54"

### CHOICE OF COLOURED FABRICS.

An important thing to be studied by all tailors is the selection of colour of the fabrics, to suit the wearer for general guidance the following points are given.

First thing to note in choosing a particular coloured fabric is that every body looks better in some colours than in others; the main thing is to discover which shade suits his customer well, and having found it stick to it. He should know that the adaptation of fixed colours is helpful in the building up of a personality; it is well to leave an indelible impression of steadfastness on the mind of others.

The successful blending of colours is undoubtedly a gift yet to be acquired by experience. Businessmen should note that there are books that deal with the composition of colour, and the harmony of analogy (the combining of shades of the same colour), and it would be advisable for the businessmen who have not this gift to study the subject.

When selecting colours, it must be noted that they may be of the same name, yet the tone may be quite different. For example, in pale blue, there are the sky and turquoise shades. In pale pink, there are rose and salmon shades. In heliotrope, there are the blue and pink shades. In red, there are the rosy and scarlet shades. It will be easily seen that these shades used together would have a disastrous effect.

#### CONTRASTS IN COLOURS.

Contrasts need also be studied in combining colours to give a harmonious effect. Particular colours have for contrasts a few other colours, as given below:—

*Brown*—Pale, blue, pink or yellow.

*Dark blue*—Blue, green, white, pale blue, gold.

*Dark green*—Pale blue, pink, cream.

*Fawn*—Any pale shade, white, brown, black.

*Grey*—Any pale shade, and black.

*Pale green*—Dark green, black, white, brown.

*Red*—Black, white and pale or dark shade of some tone.

*Yellow*—White, brown, black, dark or violet.

*Violet*—White, yellow and sometimes cream.

*Black and White*—Almost any colours.

#### COLOURS TO SUIT.

Aim of an expert dressmaker is to suit the figure and colouring of wearer, and yet be perfectly stylish and in good taste. Fashion is to a great extent very adaptable, and many styles may be selected to suit those who cannot, and will not, wear the latest mode.

In order to select colours suitable for blondes and brunettes, certain characteristics must first be studied. Colours which suit either, are those producing a contrast. As blondes possess the brighter colouring, delicate shades will be found quite suitable, but the deeper and richer colouring will be better.

*Black* whitens the skin, but is trying to a swarthy complexion; brunettes may wear a glossy black, blonde a dull black.

*White* becomes a fresh and rosy skin, but not a pale complexion.

*Violet* gives a yellow tint to the skin, unless very rich in colour. It is very trying to most women.

In *blue*, pale shades are most becoming to the blonde, being the complementary colour to pale orange, which is the foundation of the skin and hair of this type; but blues are suitable to either types having blue eyes.

*Yellow* suits brunettes best, as they have already more orange in the complexion; therefore, the orange neutralises the yellow.

*Red or orange* becomes the brunette. By contrast with the dark hair and skin, they show greater advantage while enriching the blue of the dark hair.

*Pale green* is suitable for those with auburn hair and very fine skin, but it is most unsuitable for those with reddy complexion, as it increases the redness.

*Brown* is most becoming to those who have clear complexion with red or auburn hair.

In *purple* the shade becomes the brunette, but the blue shade must be worn with a fair skin.

*Fawn* is difficult for most people unless another colour contrasting strongly with it be used; in many cases if the skin be clear, the eyes brown, and a tinge of colour in the complexion, it may be worn to advantage.

*Grey* becomes those with grey hairs, and is most becoming to those having grey eyes.

*Pale blue*: White; dull black; brown; dark blue; and pale greys suit the types with very fair hair, but bright colouring.

## CHAPTER III.

### WHAT A CUTTER IS?

CUTTING takes a high rank among sciences.

Unlike geometry, it is a liberal science which reduces a few natural phenomena into natural laws. The basis for the cutter, i.e., the human figure, develops according to well known natural laws; nothing is more certain. But nature is always fickle and merciless. Having once settled the main lines of creation, she comes to the conclusion, that she detests monotony, and so proceeds to introduce so many variations that no two leaves shall be exactly alike, no two thumb prints shall be the same, and that the conformation of one body and its mind shall differ from all others. Hence the difficulties that confront a cutter who is expected to produce good fitting garments perfect in style. Sometimes inaccurate measurements are apparent even to the dullest. It follows therefore that the application of science to any subject endowed by nature with life must necessarily be of a liberal character.

#### CUTTING AS AN ART.

Just as a physician is assisted to attain success by knowledge of his patient's constitution, so the cutter is much helped by a

knowledge of the individual formation of body. It is this close and constant contact with so marvellous a fabric as the human body which really lifts cutting from a craft to an art, and lifts the true cutter from the level of a mechanic to a place among professional men. Between the doctor and the cutter there is no distinction, save of degree; one sees to the interior and other to the exterior. Health and adornment are close friends.

It follows therefore, that a qualified cutter must have something of the artist about him; he must have a resourcefulness in himself. He does not work with exact instruments and rigid tools; his business is not to turn a crank, wind a bundle, or press a button; his appliances are brains and square. It is these free liberal artistic elements which raise true cutting above the operations of an exact science, and to which the public in all ages have unconsciously paid homage.

#### HOW TO BE A GOOD CUTTER & TAILOR.

The terms tailor and cutter are co-related. Cutting is nothing without tailoring. A tailored cloth means a piece of dress cut and tailored. When a man wishes to be a good cutter, he must have the knowledge of tailoring; otherwise the cutter's art is imperfect. When a good cut garment is not rightly stitched, there may arise many defects which the cutter cannot find out unless his knowledge in this branch

is perfect. Hence the cutter's knowledge of tailoring is essential. If the tailor makes any mistake in stitching, the cutter is the only person to teach him the method of good finishing. Consequently when a man becomes a master cutter, he must first learn the art of good tailoring, and to acquire this he has to work under a good tailor for a long time. He should know more than any body else that his duties are full of responsibilities. The firm's reputation solely depends upon the superiority of his cutting. He must be a good artist and at the same time an expert observer of the human body and fully acquainted with the anatomy of human figure.

#### APPLIANCES FOR PRACTICE.

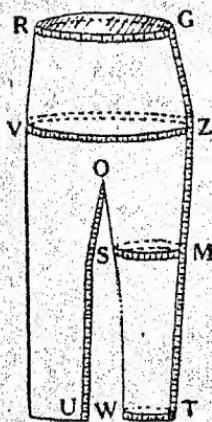
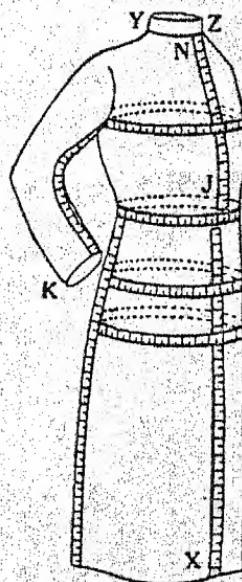
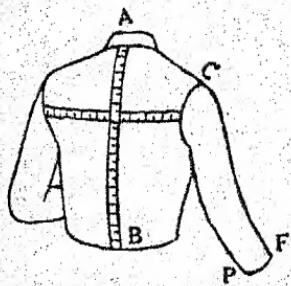
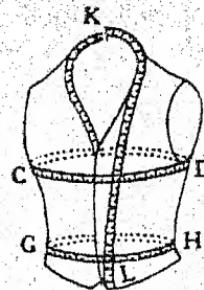
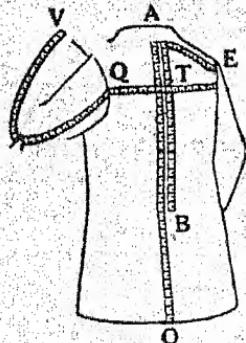
Any body wishing to master the art of cutting, requires for his practice, a piece of Melton cloth at least  $1\frac{1}{2}$  yds. long, one measuring tape, one pair of scissors, tailor's clay, one brush, one knife, and a square. The Melton cloth is required for drawing figures upon it with chalk pencils. The square is used to draw lines.

To make any garment the very first thing necessary is to take measurements of the body for which it is meant.

#### HOW TO TAKE MEASUREMENTS.

It must be noted that success in cutting and tailoring depends upon accurate measure-

## COMPLETE TAILORING.



ments. If the measurement is wrong, the dress will misfit the body. If it is bigger, the garment will be loose, and if it is more tightly taken, the costume will be very tight. Loose garments look very odd whereas the tight garments are not at all convenient to wear and do not last long. It must be taken into account that all measurements are only approximate. When measuring a body, hold the tape's end where the long brass plate is attached. The point A is situated on the top of the back bone. Feel this point on the back side just beneath the head.

#### MEASUREMENTS FOR COATS.

Hold the end of the tape on that point A with the left hand and bring down the tape upto the point B. The point B is situated on the back bone where our cloth remains on the waist line. O is the point just below the hip.

A to B is the natural waist measure.

A to O is the coat's length.

A to E is put. E is placed on the point wherfrom the arm begins.

C to D round the chest line just below the arm, going round the back and front, makes the breast measure.

G to H round the waist, where we put on the cloth, makes the waist measure.

A, C, F. is the measurement of the sleeve, F being the point just above the palm.

K to L is vest's length.

The above measures are required for coats of all kinds. Often the length varies in different types of coats, overcoats and chesterfield. In overcoats, chester-fields, dress coats, and choga, chapkan and aschan, the length comes below the knee.

#### MEASUREMENTS FOR TROUSERS.

G to T is the side length. G is on the waist line and T just on the foot. O to U is the Leg length. At O the leg of the trouser is divided into two parts.

M to S is the measure of knee. Hold the tape so loosely round the knee that at least six fingers can be placed one upon another. It is better to remember that trousers' knee for a standard size body is twenty-two inches.

T to W is the Bottom of the Trouser. Bottom's measure of a trouser should be two or three inches lesser than the knee measure.

#### MEASUREMENTS FOR HALF PANTS OR SHORTS.

Side length from G to M.

Waist measure just like the trouser's.

Seat measure just like the trouser's seat.

Knee measure 3 or 4 inches greater than the common trouser's knee measure.

Other measurements of a body include:—  
Sleeve, chest, waist, natural waist, seat, neck  
(round the neck at Y to Z), wrist or cuff  
(round the wrist of F to P), etc.

---

## CHAPTER IV.

### PANJABI, SHIRT, FATUA, ETC.

#### PANJABI.

WITH the previous knowledge, we now proceed to make a panjabi, which is by far the easiest job for a cutter.

#### MEASUREMENTS.

To start with, let us take measurement of a standard body, which means a body normally developed in length and other ways.

*Length—34 inches; Put—8½ inches;  
Sleeve—32 inches; Chest—36 inches; Neck—  
14½ inches; Wrist—16 inches for Dhilahata;  
12 inches for Babu cuff.*

#### CALCULATION OF CLOTH.

Let us now calculate the cloth. First of all see the width of the cloth. If the cloth is of 34 or 36 inches width, the total length of cloth required is the double of the length measure plus the sleeve measure, minus the put portion, which remains with the body.

In our case the length measurement is 34", the sleeve length is 32" and put is 8½". The total cloth required for a panjabi is thus  $2 \times 34"$

+2" for pleats +32"—8½" +1" for allowance,  
i.e., about 2 yds. 10 giras of cloth in all.

When the cloth's width is less than that, i.e., when the width is 28", 30", or 32" the cloth required for panjabi will be double the length and double the length of the sleeve, the reason being that two sleeves cannot be cut from the same length, which is insufficient.

When the cloth is of double width, i.e., when the width of the cloth is 54 or 52 inches, the required cloth will be only double of the length. From this piece both back and front will be cut.

#### CUTTING.

It should always be remembered that garments should be cut lengthwise.

Garad, Tasar, Muga should be washed before cutting. Suppose we have got the required piece of cloth. First of all cut out the sleeve's length and keep it aside. Now take the piece double of the length, and fold it lengthwise, so that the width is now only half of the original breadth. After this fold the piece in the other direction, to make it four-folded.

When cutting panjabi from stuff of double width, the cloth should be folded according to the width of the lower part of the panjabi, which is the broadest portion. This has got some relation to the chest measure. The breadth of this part should be always 2 inches

lesser than the chest measure. In the case referred to, the chest measurement is 36 inches, and hence the lower part of the panjabi (each part back and front) should be 34 inches broad.

In case of double width cloth, mark the cloth in breadth where it is 34 inches. Here we shall have to half-fold it lengthwise, i.e., at middle of 34" and then fold it at the middle of the length of the cloth.

#### DRAWING FOR CUTTING OUT.

Now we have got the folded cloth before us and shall see how to draw the diagram of a panjabi for cutting out.

First calculate the portion of the arm hole or scye depth. In our country many tailors and cutters take the scye depth as one-fourth part of the chest measure. But though in this particular case it is quite correct, it may not be the safest rule to follow in other cases. Hence it will be expedient to follow the proportion given in the previous list for scye depth.

When we are to cut a panjabi, the arm hole or scye depth should be half an inch less than the real proportion. Here the proportionate scye depth is 9 inches, hence it should be 9" —  $\frac{1}{2}$ ", i.e.,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

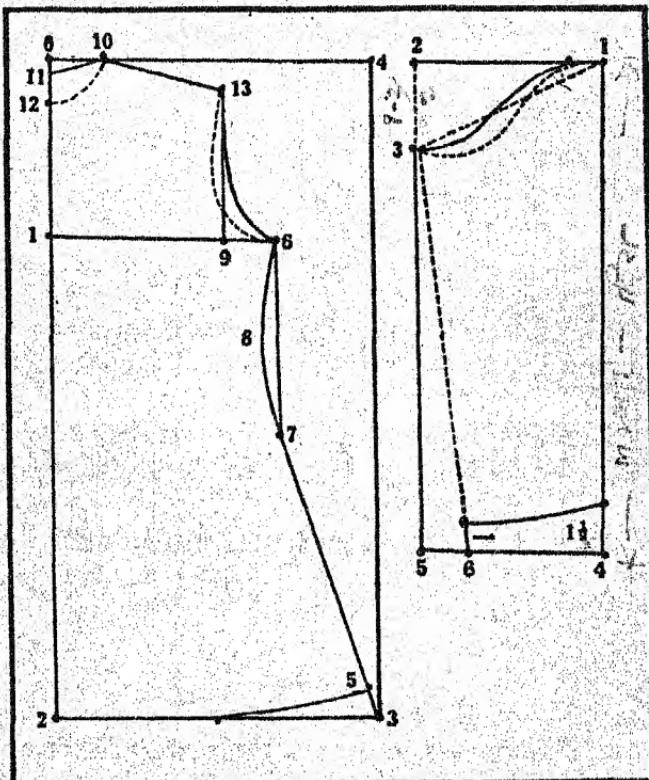
Place the folded cloth well pressed in front. Now remember we shall cut head from the fold at the length's middle.

0 to 2 equal to length of the panjabi and one inch more.

0 to 4 and 2 to 3 equal to half of 34 inches i.e., 17 inches.

0 to 1 equal to  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches, i.e., half an inch less than the proportionate scye depth.

0 to 10 equal to  $1/12$ th of chest measurement minus half an inch, i.e.,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches.



0 to 12 the same. 0 to 11 half an inch below. Join 11 & 10 as shown in the figure.

12 to 13 and 1 to 9 equal to the put measure ( $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches) plus half an inch, i.e., 9 inches. Join 13 and 9.

13 from the line 0, 4 is equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches below. Join 10 to 13 by a straight line as shown in the figure.

1 to 6 equal to one-fourth of chest measure ( $36 \div 4 = 9$ ), i.e., 9" + 2" extra for making the garment loose, i.e., 11 inches in all.

Shape 13 to 6 as shown in the figure. This is the scye depth portion where the sleeve will be joined. (Look at the figure). From 6 square down at 7 eight inches below 6.

Take a point 8 at a distance of half an inch at the mid part between 6 to 7. Join 6, 8, 7 and 5 as shown in the figure.

5 from 3 is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches above. Join 2 to 5 as shown in the figure. (Look at the figure).

Now with the centre 0 and radius 0, 10, describe an arch to 12 the dotted lines for neck. This measure is  $1/12$ th. of the chest measure minus half an inch. (Look at the figure).

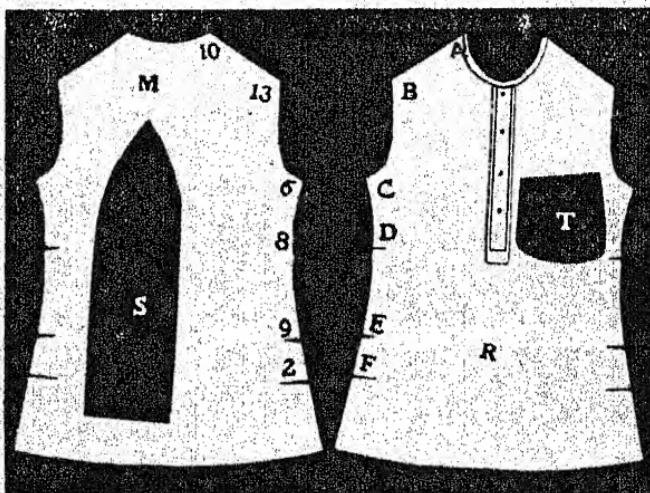
#### CUTTING THE PANJABI.

The figure is drawn. Take the scissors and cut it out. First cut the nape of neck, 11 to 10. Then begin cutting from 10 to 13; 13 to 6; 6, 8, 7 to 5. Cut the line 2 to 5 finely. Now we have cut the front and back parts of a Panjabi. The neck portion should be cut out from the front part only.

Now take away the two parts, back and front separately and cut the neck from the front side and the dotted lines from the arm hole. The front side is less broad than the back.

### STITCHING.

Look at the figure of different parts of body of Panjabi and see how to stitch them.



Here are the two parts M and R. M represents back and R represents the front part, from which the neck has been cut. 10 to 13 are two shoulders.

Before joining two parts together finish the button hole and button pleats. From the centre of the fore part cut in a longitudinal way, an opening equal to 10 inches

which is sufficiently long for adults. Here right and left 2 pleats will be joined.

Take one piece of cloth for button pleat, 11 inches long and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches broad. Folding half and half in width, stitch on the left hand side, keeping it to your front. This piece remains underneath the button hole pleat.

For the button hole pleat take a piece of cloth 12 inches long,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches broad. Fold it 3 folds. The front part of the pleat shall be one inch broad. When preparing this pleat, look on a well-made panjabi carefully. Make 4 equidistant button holes on it starting up the top and stitch 4 buttons at corresponding places on the underneath pleat.

Next join the sides and shoulders. Place the front part upon the back. Now give the following marks. From 6 make a cut mark 8, eight inches below; 9 is six inches below 8; from 9 two and half inches below is 2.

Place the front upon the back in such a way that the point A of front falls on the point 10; the point B of front falls on 13; C on 6; D on 8; E on 9; F on 2.

First of all stitch two shoulders from 10 to 13 on both sides; 13 to 6 will remain a hole.

Stitch from 6 to 8. From 8 to 9 will remain open for side pockets. Stitch the portion from 9 to 2; remaining lower parts will remain loose. But there will be hemming only. In this way finish the other side.

### POCKETS.

Now we shall have to make the side pockets and front top pocket. The side pockets will be conveniently cut from the piece left after stitching the arm hole and shoulder. Take 2 pieces of cloth 18" in length and  $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches in breadth. From the one side of the cloth shape it as shown in the pocket cloth on the back side. From the other end fold up six inches and make a bag from it. See one stitched panjabi and it will help the learner to do the thing rightly. Prepare the pocket exactly in the same manner and sew them from underneath of the opening kept for the purpose.

As regards the top pocket, it will be 7 inches in length,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches broad in the bottom, and 6 inches broad at the top. Its top side will be a bit slanting which is seen in the figure. There will be a watch pocket too. This pocket will be placed 9 inches below from the neck point and 2 inches away from the button hole pleat. See one completed Panjabi. Now front and back are joined.

### SLEEVE.

Take the piece of cloth left for sleeve. Fold the cloth, in the lengthwise way, into four parts, i.e., first fold at the middle of the width, once more fold at the middle of this half-folded cloth. The piece of cloth is

now four-folded in width. Suppose 1, 2, 5, 4, (p. 30) is the folded piece of cloth from which the sleeve is to be cut. 1 to 2 equal to the scye depth  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

1 to 4 equal to the length of the sleeve, i.e., full sleeve length minus put.

2 to 3 equal to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches, i.e., the distance of 2 to 3 is half of 1 to 2. Join 1 and 3 with a straight line first. Now join once more 1 and 3 in the curved way. 4 to 6 half of the wrist measure plus half an inch.

Now with the scissors cut on the curved lines 1 to 3 and 3 to 6. When the sleeve will be Dhila hata, the wrist will be as it is, i.e., make it broad 4 to 5, and cut it on the line 3, 5.

First of all hem the bottom, i.e., 4 and 5. Then stitch 3 and 5. When the sleeves are ready after stitching, cut on the dotted lines from one fold and let the other fold remain as it is. The sleeve is folded. This portion of the sleeve is shaped in such a way that there may not be any folding or gathering at the first. Now let us see how the sleeve will be joined with the body.

Place the sleeve in such a way that the point 1 of the sleeve falls on the body at the point 13 and 3 of the sleeve on 6 of the body. Now tucking these two points, stitch the sleeve with the scye depth.

Now take a piece of cloth one inch broad and 15 inches in length. First stitch it with

the neck from upper and then turning it inside stitch it nicely. This makes the neck band.

Make four button holes on the upper button plate making these equidistant. Tuck four buttons on the button plate just opposite to the hole. This finishes the panjabi.

It may be pointed out that when a main measure is not proportionate, the system of cutting varies. When a man's chest measure and waist measure are equal, the figure is called semi-corpulent. When a man's waist measurement is greater than that of chest measure the figure is called corpulent.

When cutting panjabi of the sort of figure, the width of the bottom of the panjabi will be equal to the chest measure. The line 6 to 7 which is straight should be cut as shown in the figure of panjabi.

For Babu cuff panjabi 4 to 6 equal to half of wrist 6 inches plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch more. Join 3 to 6 as shown in the figure. There will be a cuff as shown in the figure  $1\frac{1}{2} \times 1$  in. There will be two button holes on the each end of the cuff. The cuff will be stitched on the end of the sleeve part.

### KALIDAR PANJABI.

Kalidar panjabi or kurta is generally worn by the up-country men. It is called kalidar because there are kalias or patched cloth on both sides of the body. Panjabis worn by the Bengali are made of single piece of cloth.

To prepare Kalidar Panjabi or Kurta first take the measure as before. Panjabi of this style is longer than those the Bengalees wear. Its length comes below the knee.

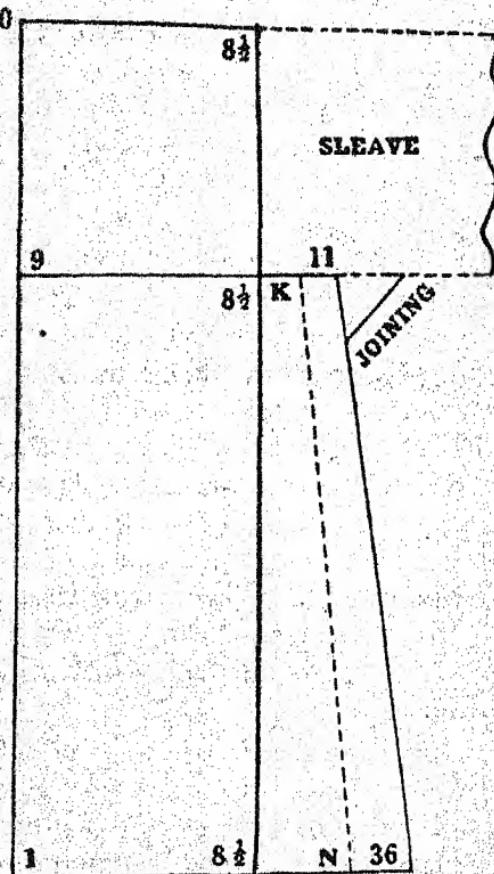
*Measurements:*—Length—38 inches; Put—8 inches; Sleeve—32 inches; Chest—36 inches; Neck—14½ inches; Wrist—15 inches.

Calculation of cloth like that of Panjabi. To make the kurta, from the measured cloth cut off a piece equal to the double of the measured length plus 2 inches. Here the length is 38". The required cut cloth will be  $38'' + 38'' + 2'' = 2$  yds. and 3 giras..

Placing the cloth wide, cut it off at double of put measure plus one inch ( $8'' + 8'' = 16''$  + 1" = 17"). Fold it at  $8\frac{1}{2}$ ", i.e., at the middle of the breadth as we have folded the cloth of the panjabi, longitudinally. Fold the cloth at the middle of the length, i.e., make the piece equal to the length. The lower part of this panjabi will be equal to the chest measure, i.e., the lower part of back and front will be 36 inches wide.

We have got 17 inches wide cloth. The remaining portion will be added to it, i.e., if there will be 4 kalias or joinings, the remaining 20 inches will be equally divided. Finally four pieces of cloth of 5 inches width will be necessary. Take four pieces of cloth of the same size and place it beside the cloth folded. See the figure.

0 to  $8\frac{1}{2}$  equals  $8\frac{1}{2}'' + 8\frac{1}{2}''$  is the folded cloth.  
 0 to 1 equal to the length of the panjabi,  
 38 inches.



0 to  $8\frac{1}{2}$  and 1 to  $8\frac{1}{2}$  is folded at the middle  
 of a piece of cloth taken 17 inches broad.

0 to 9 equal to  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches the depth of scye.

Now place 4 kalias, i.e., pieces of cloth as shown in the figure.

$8\frac{1}{2}$  to N equal to 6 inches wide. N to 36 equal to 4 inches wide.  $8\frac{1}{2}$  to K and  $8\frac{1}{2}$  to N 4 pieces; K to 11 and N to 36 4 pieces of kali.

9 to 11 equal to one-fourth of chest measure (36 inches), i.e., 9 inches plus 2 inches for allowance, i.e., 11 inches.

In this case too to find out the sleeve length, the put portion  $8\frac{1}{2}$ " shall be deducted from the full sleeve length, i.e., 32" —  $8\frac{1}{2}$ " or  $23\frac{1}{2}$ " + 1" for allowance.

Folding the piece of cloth kept for the purpose, spread it as the sleeve is shown in the figure.

After cutting the pieces for the back and front, first stitch the kalias with the body. There will be no joining on the shoulder. In this case too the neck portion will be cut off from the front side. The front opening will be the same as before.

After joining the back and the front together the sleeve shall be joined. When the sleeve will be stitched with the body a triangular shape of cloth should be joined beneath at the scye depth as shown in the figure. Pockets are to be made and stitched like previous panjabi. See the figure.

In case of kalidar Panjabi the sleeves are cut from the width wise cloth. But in case of our ordinary panjabi, sleeves are cut

from length wise cloth. The wrist of this sleeves are not so broad as our sleeves.

### SHIRT.

Shirts are of different styles, i.e., Tennis shirt, Double cuff shirt, Stiff cuff shirt, Dress shirt, Military shirt, Smart collar shirt, Glad-neck collar shirt. The special features of each of them follow:—

**TENNIS SHIRT**—This has either polo or tennis collar or band collar with tennis cuff sleeve.

**DOUBLE CUFF SHIRT**—The collar is either of polo or Shakesperian type, and cuff is of double or folded pattern.

**STIFF CUFF SHIRT**—It is essentially a Band or high collar shirt with hard cuff and collar.

**DRESS SHIRT**—This shirt has got either double breast or thin pleated breast, and the cuff is made stiff.

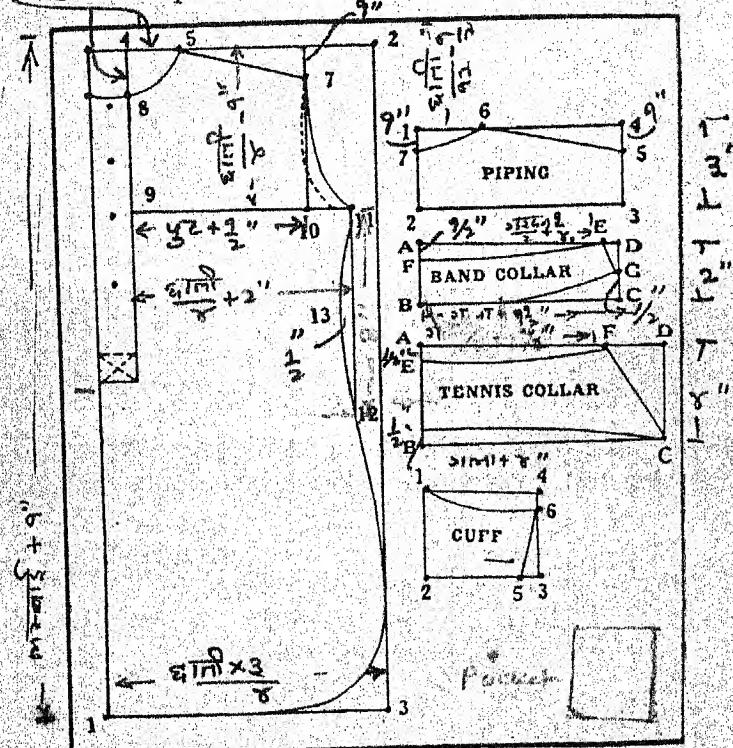
**MILITARY SHIRT**—This shirt is adorned with two shoulder straps and two chest pockets with cover and a pleat in centre of the pocket.

**SMART COLLAR AND GLADNECK SHIRT**—Shirt with open collar but different types of collars.

Suppose, the measurement of a shirt is:

*Measures:—Length 32"; Put 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ "; Sleeve 32"; Chest 36"; Neck 14 $\frac{1}{2}$ "; Wrist 7" for Tennis shirt or 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ "×2 $\frac{1}{4}$ " for double cuff.*

Calculation of cloth required for a shirt is just like panjabi, i.e., double the length + double the sleeve length. Here the length is 32", and sleeve minus put is  $32'' - 8\frac{1}{2}''$  or  $23\frac{1}{2}''$ . Cloth required is therefore  $2 \times 32'' + 2''$  for



pleat +  $2 \times (23\frac{1}{2}'' + 1''$  for allowance), i.e., in all 66" + 49", i.e.,  $3\frac{1}{4}$  yards of cloth. The system of cutting of all shirts is the same, only

the style varies to make the shirt of the above requirements. From this cloth cut off the portion required for two sleeves. Now before going to fold the cloth let us see the width of the bottom of the shirt, which is three-fourths of the chest measure, i.e.  $36'' \times \frac{3}{4}$  or  $27''$ .

Now keeping 27 inches, cut the remaining portion of the cloth from the width. Fold this double about the middle of the width like a panjabi, then double fold about the whole length. On doing this we get the following figure; 0, 1, 3, 2; 0 being the left top corner.

0 to 1 equal to the full length of the shirt  $32'' + 1''$ , i.e.,  $33''$ .

0 to 2 and 1 to 3 equal half of 27 inches, i.e.,  $13\frac{1}{2}''$  inches.

This portion 0 to 4 is reserved for the front and back pleats of the shirt. Square down from 4 as shown in the figure. All the measurements will be taken from this line.

4 to 5 equal to  $1/12$ th of chest measure ( $3''$ ) —  $\frac{1}{2}''$ , i.e.,  $2\frac{1}{2}''$ . 4 to 8 is the same.

4 to 9 is the scye depth point. In case of shirt the scye depth point will be 1 inch less than the proportionate measure, i.e., when the chest measure is  $36''$ , the scye depth will be  $9''$  minus  $1''$ . 9 to 10 equal to the put measure  $8\frac{1}{2}''$  plus  $\frac{1}{2}''$ , i.e.,  $9''$ .

From the point 10 draw a straight line as shown in the figure. 7 is one inch below the line 4, 5, 2. Join 5 and 7.

9 to 11 equal one-fourth of chest measure (36") plus 2", i.e., 11 inches. Join 7 and 11 as shown in the figure.

The dotted portion, as in panjabi, will be cut off from the front part only.

Square down from 11 to 12. 12 is 8" below from the point 11. This was also in panjabi.

13 is placed at the midway of 11 to 12 and half an inch, away from the line 11 and 12.

Now shape 11 to 12 as it was done in panjabi. From 12 shape upto the bottom as shown in the figure.

The body of the shirt is drawn. Taking the scissors first cut 5 to 7, then 7 to 11; then cut the line 11, 13, 12, and the curved line from 12 up to 1.

After cutting the body part, let us cut Piping, Band collar and Tennis collar.

#### PIPING.

For piping take 2 pieces of cloth equal to the put's length as drawn in the figure and 3 inches broad. Here the put measure is 9". Hence the cloth will be 18" long and 3" broad. Fold these pieces at the middle of the length. Suppose 1, 2, 3, 4, is the folded piece of cloth. 1 to 4 and 2 to 3 is 9" in length.

1 to 2 and 4 to 3 is 3 inches broad.

1 to 6 equal to 1/12th of chest measure less half an inch, i.e.,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ". 7 is 1" below from the point 1. 4 to 5 equal 1" below.

Join 7 and 6 in a half curve line as shown in the figure (p. 41). Join 6 and 5 by a straight line. This part is for joining the shoulder portion of the back and front sections of the body.

#### BAND COLLAR.

For Band Collar take two pieces of cloth  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " longer than the neck measure and 2" broad. Fold the cloth at the middle of the length when we get the figure A B C D (p. 41).

A to F half an inch below.

A to E equal to half of neck measure plus  $\frac{1}{2}$ th of an inch.

Join F to E and B to G as shown in the figure. G is  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch away from C. This finishes the Band Collar. Cut it on the drawn line.

#### TENNIS COLLAR, OR POLO COLLAR.

Take 2 pieces of cloth 4" longer than the neck's measure and 4 inches wide. Fold it at the middle of the length. Now we get the piece A B C D for cutting collar. Take a point C half an inch below the point A. A to F is half neck plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch. Join E F as shown in the figure. Join F and C. Join B C in a slight curved line as shown in the figure. Taking the scissors cut on E F, FC and BC. This finishes polo or tennis collar cutting. (See figure on p. 41).

## TENNIS CUFF.

Take 2 pieces of cloth 4" long and 3" broad, place these 2 pieces on the lower part of the sleeve and cut the length piece according to shape of the sleeve. The folded cloth for the cuff is 1. 2. 3. 4. The point 6 is 1 inch below from the point 4. The side 5 and 6 is cut according to the shape of the sleeve's lower part. Join 1 and 6 as shown in the figure. Now the cut cuff will be 1. 6. 5. 2. This shall be stitched on the lower part of the tennis shirt sleeve end. Look at a finished tennis cuff shirt and you will understand the thing clearly.

The tennis shirt sleeve will be cut just according to the system we cut the sleeve of the Babu cuff panjabi.

## STITCHING THE SHIRT.

Let us now see how the stitching should be done. Take front and back parts separately. Now, cut the front pleat. The button hole pleat should be made on the left hand side and the button pleat attached on the right hand side. For this reason cut the pleat line from the right hand side. The front side opening shall be equal to the half of length of the shirt in length.

Cutting the pleat line, put a piece of long cloth or a bit stiffer cloth equal in length to the opening and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch broad inside the pleat that it may be a bit stiff. Without this dock,

button holes cannot be nicely made. A completely stitched shirt may be observed at this stage to see how the pleat is made. After finishing this button hole pleat, prepare the button pleat as it is stitched in case of panjabi.

To prepare the back, hold the pleat cloth and stitch on the mid line from the top 2 inches down. Then fold the cloth symmetrically. Now placing the front upon the back cut the marks, as done in case of panjabi, from the scye depth, noting how much will be stitched, how much will remain open for pocket opening, etc. The same proportion will be followed here. After marking this, hem the lower parts of the both sides, of back and front. Finishing this hemming join the piping. Take the two pieces of piping cloth on the back, one above and one underneath in such a way that the neck portion hangs below. After stitching this with the back, turn these 2 parts upward, then the two stitched ends will remain inside. The neck part of the piping will be joined with the front. Look at the figure to understand the thing clearly. Now join the two sides of the shirt. At the end of the side joining, wherefrom the two parts are hanging apart, there join a triangular shaped doubled cloth. See a completed shirt. The utility of this cloth is that the joining parts may not tear out very soon.

Now from the pieces left for sleeve cut the tennis cuff sleeve, the same way we cut the Babu cuff sleeve. Only in this case the wrist will be a bit smaller according to the measurement of cuff. The proportion is the same. In preparing this sleeve, see the sleeve in Panjabi. From the bottom, 4 or 5 inches opening will be made. On the cuff there will be one button hole and one button on its opposite side. After preparing the sleeve, join it with the body as done in panjabi. After preparing the body, the collar will be prepared.

#### STITCHING THE COLLAR.

First of all taking the tennis collar, stitch its three sides keeping it open on the upper part. Now turn it, that the stitching may remain inside. After this, place the band collar on the tennis collar, and stitching it with the previous one turn it down. Cutting the neck of the body rightly, join the preparing collar with neck of the body. Now finish the button holes on the front pleat and stitch buttons on the underneath pleat, which complete the shirt.

#### PREPARING DOUBLE CUFF OR STIFF CUFF SLEEVE.

A double cuff or stiff cuff sleeve is more difficult to make than a tennis cuff sleeve, in which case we fold it lengthwise in width half and half. But in this case the way of folding varies with the cloth.

Divide the whole width of the cloth in three equal parts. Suppose the sleeve is parted in three parts 1, 2, 3. Fold the part 1 in upon the 2 in such a way that the external 1 line falls on the line 3. The third portion will be folded in such a way that the point 4 falls on the point 3, i.e., this is folded in half way of the third part. Stitch the joining in such a way that at the end 4 or 5 inches remain open.

Now prepare the cuff. If cuff is double, cut 4 pieces of cloth  $10\frac{1}{2}$  inches long and 5 inches broad. If the cloth is striped, it should be cut in such a way that stripes do not run in longitudinal way. Two pieces of cloth will form a cuff. Inside these two parts place a piece of long cloth or a thin dock so that the cuff may be stiff.

First sew the cuff on three sides keeping one longitudinal side open; turn it up through it. Now gather the sleeve's end, where the opening of side is kept, gathering it to the cuff's length. See a completed double cuff shirt and the difficulty will be over. Finishing the 2 sleeves complete with cuff, place these one upon another that the sewn sides of the sleeve remain in opposite direction. Now shape the sleeves as is shown in the figure. Look at it. Make four button holes on each cuff's end. See a completed double cuff.

In case of stiff cuff shirt, the system of cutting and sewing the cuff with the sleeve is

the same. It should be remembered that after joining the side of the sleeve, the cuff should be joined. After sewing the cuff, placing the two sleeves one upon another as directed, shape the sleeve head and cut it. If the head is previously shaped, two sleeves may not be of the same size. To eliminate the difficulty the shaping should be done last of all.

### FATUA OR NIMA.

It is an under-garment like the genji. Take measure for it. The measures are as follows:—

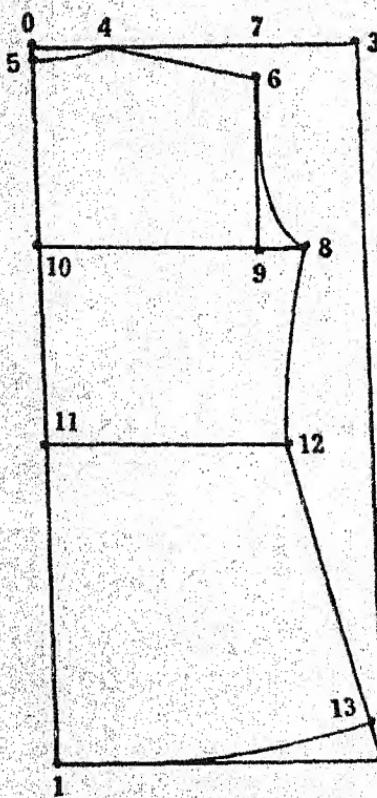
*Length—27 inches; Natural waist—16 inches; Put—8½ inches; Sleeve half upto Elbow—20 inches; Chest—36 inches; Waist—32 inches; Neck—15 inches; Wrist above the elbow loosely—16 inches.*

The amount of cloth required for this will be double the length plus one length of sleeve plus 2 giras for hemming.

Let us first cut the back part. To do this cut off cloth equal to one length plus 2 inches. Measure from the width of the cloth at a distance of half of chest measure plus 3 inches, i.e.,  $18 + 3$  inches or 21 inches in all. Now mark the cloth on the width from one extremity upto 21 inches. Fold the cloth lengthwise at the middle of 21", i.e., the folded portion will be  $10\frac{1}{2}$  inches broad. After folding the cloth accordingly, we have got the figure 0.1.2.3.

5 from 0 is half an inch below.

4 from 0 is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches, i.e.,  $\frac{1}{12}$ th. of chest minus half an inch.



3 10 from 0 is the scye depth (8 inches) below, just like the shirt's scye depth. This arm-hole will be a bit tight fitting as in genji.

11 to 0 is the natural waist line, i.e., 16 inches below. Here we shall take the measurement of waist.

0 to 7 and 10 to 9 is equal to the put measure ( $8\frac{1}{2}$ ) plus  $\frac{1}{2}$ ", i.e., 9 in.

6 from 7 one inch below. 10 to 8 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. of chest measure plus 1 inch, i.e., 10 in.

Join 5 and 4, 4 and 6, 6 and 8 as shown in the figure.

11 to 12 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. of waist measure plus 1 inch, i.e., 9 inches.

Join 8, 12 and 2 in the same manner as shown in the figure.

13 from 2 is 1 inch above. Join 1 and 13 in the same manner. Now with the scissors first cut the neck point, the line 5 to 4, 4 to 6, 6 to 8 and then 8, 12 and 13. This finishes the back part of Fatua or Nima.

#### FRONT PART.

For the front part of the Fatua or Nima take a piece of cloth equal to the measured length plus 2 inches. Fold the cloth at the middle of the width of the cloth bringing the two extremities together.

Suppose we have got the measured and folded piece 0, 1, 2, 3. 0—3 is the mid cloth where it is folded.

0 to 4 equal to the scye depth (8 inches).

0 to 5 equal to the natural waist measure, i.e., 16 inches below.

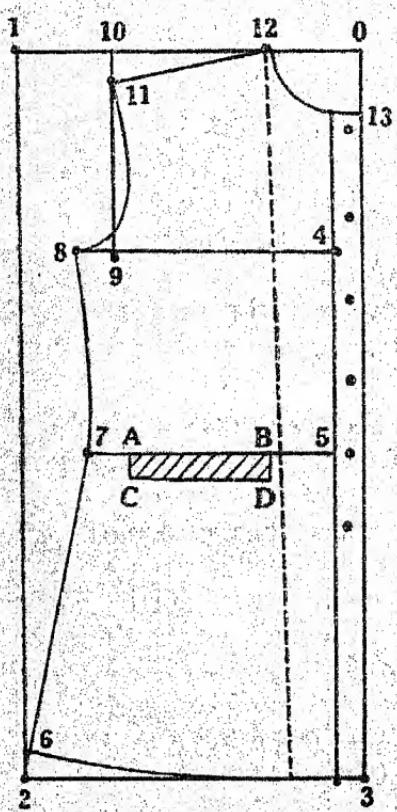
0 to 3 equal to the measured length plus 2 inches.

0 to 13 and 12 equal to  $1/12$ th. chest minus  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch, i.e.,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. In this case the dotted curved line is drawn as it was done in panjabi and shirt to cut the front neck.

From the line 4 up, the line 10, 9 is equal to the measured put  $8\frac{1}{2}''$  plus  $\frac{1}{2}''$ , i.e., 9 inches.

11 is one inch below 10. Join 12 and 11 in the same manner.

4 to 8 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. chest measure (36") plus 2 inches, i.e., 11 inches. In this case we give in all 6 inches allowance whereas in shirt and panjabi we give 8 inches allowance. As an under-garment it should be a bit more tightly fitting than the upper garments.



5 to 7 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. of waist measure (32") plus 2 inches, i.e., 10 inches.

3 to 2 equal to 12 inches. This portion should be 2 inches larger than the waist portion of front, (5 to 7) which is equal to 10 in. and than 1 to 13 of back which is equal to 10 in.

The line 4 up is half an inch away from 13. Join 12 to bottom as shown by dotted lines.

The fore part is drawn. Taking the scissors cut 13 to 12, 12 to 11, 11 to

8; 8 to 7 and 6. The point 6 is 2 inches above 2.

Prepare two pockets on the two front sides. The opening of the pocket will be 6 inches. Cut on the front part from A to B, B from 5 is 4 inches. B to A is 6 inches. At this stage see a completed Fatua. All round the waist there will be a tape stitched from under-side the body. The pocket will remain inside and it will be stitched with this tape.

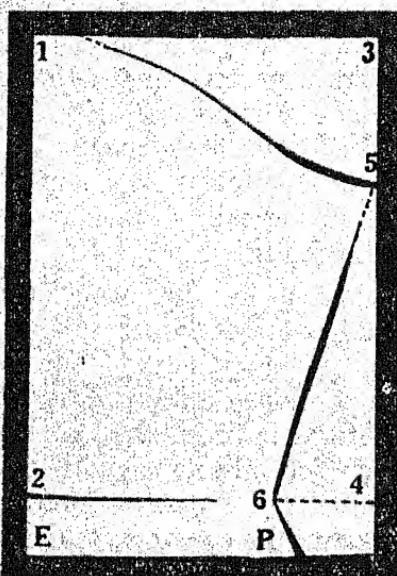
After finishing the pocket cut two pieces of cloth 4 inches broad at the neck and 3 inches broad at the bottom as long as the front is. Now place these two portions on the front part of the fore part. Stitch it from the outside of it inside and stitch the other end with the front. Look at a completed Fatua. Stitch a neck tape as it was done in case of Panjabi. The neck band of Fatua will be a bit broader than the Panjabi neck band. Joining the fore parts with the back, the neck should be prepared. On the two sides there will remain opening 4 inches up from bottom. Now hem the bottom turning one inch broader. Sew it inside.

Make six button holes on the left hand front part and stitch buttons on the right part.

For cutting the sleeve take the cloth left for it. Fold it four fold breadthwise.

Suppose the folded cloth is 1, 2, 3, 4, (p. 53). It is 8 inches broad, i.e., 16 inches wide cloth is folded in the middle.

The system of cutting is the same as Tennis Cuff sleeve.



1 to 3 and  
2 to 4 is 9 in.

2 to 6 is  
half of wrist  
measure (16")  
plus  $\frac{1}{2}$ ", i.e.,  $8\frac{1}{2}$   
inches. 5 and 6  
are joined by a  
straight line.

E, P, 2, 6 is  
the extra piece  
for turning in-  
side. Cut the  
sleeve on the  
line 1 to 5, and  
5 to 6 and P.

Now taking  
separately two  
sleeves, first

turn the extra cloth inside and sew it.

After this sew the line 5 to P. After sew-  
ing this, join the sleeve with the scye depth or  
arm hole of the body. When stitching it with  
the body, place the point 5 of sleeve on the  
point 8 of the arm hole and the point 1 on the  
point 11 of the body. Sew it round.

## CHAPTER V.

# TROUSERS, BREECHES, ETC.

## ENGLISH TROUSERS.

**T**ROUSERS are of different styles, e.g., English trousers and American trousers with full belt. Let us begin with English trousers, for which the following measurements of the body will be necessary:—

*Side length—42"; Leg length—30", Seat—36", Waist—30", Knee—22", Bottom—20".*

To calculate the quantity of cloth required for the purpose, first mark if the stuff is of double or single width. If it is double width, i.e., 54" broad, the required cloth will be one piece equal to the side length plus nine inches, or  $42" + 9" = 51"$ , i.e.,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  yds. If it is 27" inches wide (single width), the required cloth will be double of the side length plus half a yard more, i.e., 3 yds.

Before cutting the cloth keep it under water at least for 10 or 12 hours for proper shrinking. If it is coloured, let it dry in a dark place so that the colour may not fade. Bright colours are darkened by sun rays. Then iron it nicely. Now examine the stuff to note which portion will remain facing. At the time of cutting, the facing side will remain

inside and the blunt side will be kept outside. Facing side of the woollen stuff always remains inside.

If the cloth is of cotton, fold it lengthwise, i.e., at the half of the length and make two-fold. Now draw the figure.

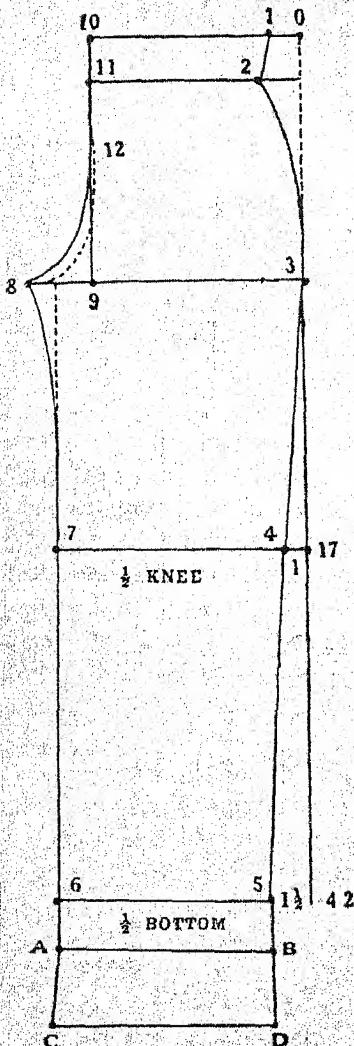
First draw the construction line half an inch inside than the margin of the cloth. See the figure of trouser. First cut the front part. Draw the top side on the right hand way.

O is the point just half an inch below the topmost part of cloth. Square down from O making O to 42 equal to the side length measure 42 inches.

Square from O to 10 (10 inches). O to 3 equal to  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd. of seat measure (36"), i.e., 12 inches below. This portion is called high or rise.

To cut a standard size trouser, the high portion is  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd. of seat measure, and remaining lower length will be counted as the Leg length. Hence we may see, if any one fails to take the measurement of high or leg length it may be found out scientifically.

3 to 42 equal to leg length or 30 inches. 3 to 17 equal to 2 inches shorter than the half of leg length, i.e., 12 inches. Square from the points 3, 17 and 42. 3 to 8 equal to  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd. of seat measure (36") plus half an inch, i.e.,  $12\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 4 from 17 equal to 1 inch. 5 from 42 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch.



Join 3, 4 and 5 as it is shown in the figure. See the front part of the trouser.

4 to 7 equal to half of knee measure ( $22''$ ), i.e., 11 inches. 5 to 6 equal to half of bottom measure ( $20''$ ), i.e., 10 inches. Join 6, 7, 8 as shown in the figure.

8 to 9 equal to  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd. of 3 to 8, i.e.,  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd. of  $12\frac{1}{2}$  in. 0 to 10 the same. Join 9 and 10 with a straight line, 11 is 2 inches below from 10. 11 to 2 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th of the waist measure ( $30''$ ) plus half an inch, i.e. 8 inches. 10 to 1 equal to  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches, i.e., half an inch greater than 11 and 2. Join 1, 2 and 3 as shown in the figure.

12 is the midway of 9 and 10. Join 12 and 8 as shown in the figure. This completes the diagram of the fore part of trouser.

For lower folding, keep extra margin 5 inches for A B and for C D. 6 to A and 5 to B are each equal to 2 inches. A to B and C to D are each equal to 5 inches.

For dressing, shape the dotted lines from the right leg only. Now taking the scissors cut it on the line 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, B and D. The other side is 10, 11, 12, 8, 7, 6, A and C.

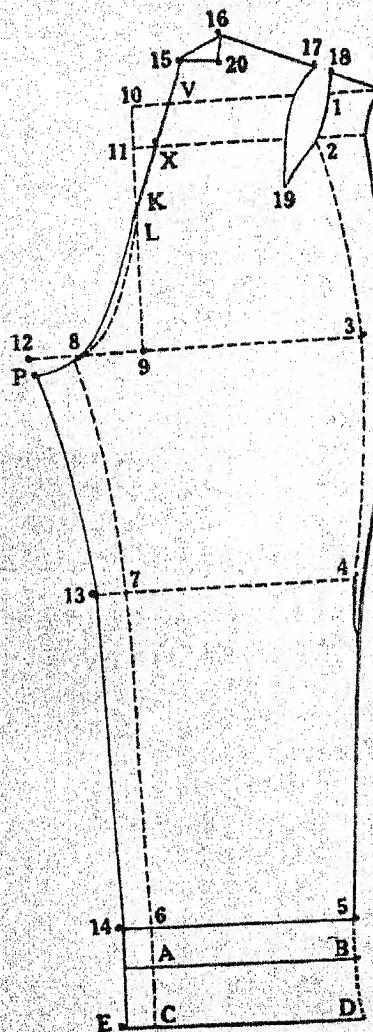
#### BACK PART.

The back part will be cut off from the opposite side. Look at the back part figure.

Place the front part on the opposite side of cloth in such a way that the waist part of the front part will be placed towards the direction from which the bottom was cut, and the bottom part towards the waist side. Place the front part from the marginal line of the cloth in such a way that at least  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches cloth may remain as reserve for inlay.

Suppose dotted portion is the front part. It is placed in such a way that the bottommost line C D falls on the lower edge of the cloth.

Take a point 12 at a distance of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches from 8. 7 to 13 and 6 to 14 and C to E each equal to 1 inch. Join P, 13, 14 and E as shown in the figure. P is half an inch below 12. L is the midway of 9 and 10. K from L is 2 inches upward. Join 8 and K by a straight line



in such a way that the line goes up to 15. 15 is 2 inches upward from the line 10, 1. 3 to 0, 1 inch.

1 to N and 2 to U each equal to 2 inches. Join N, U, O, and 4 in the same manner as shown in the figure. The line N, U, O, will meet the line 4.5 just below the point 4, and up to the bottom it will be the same line.

Square from 15 to 20. 20 is 2 inches away from 15.

Square up from 20 to 16. The point 16 is 2 inches above.

Join N and 16 by a straight line. 18 from N equal to 3 inches. 17 from 18 equal to 1 inch.

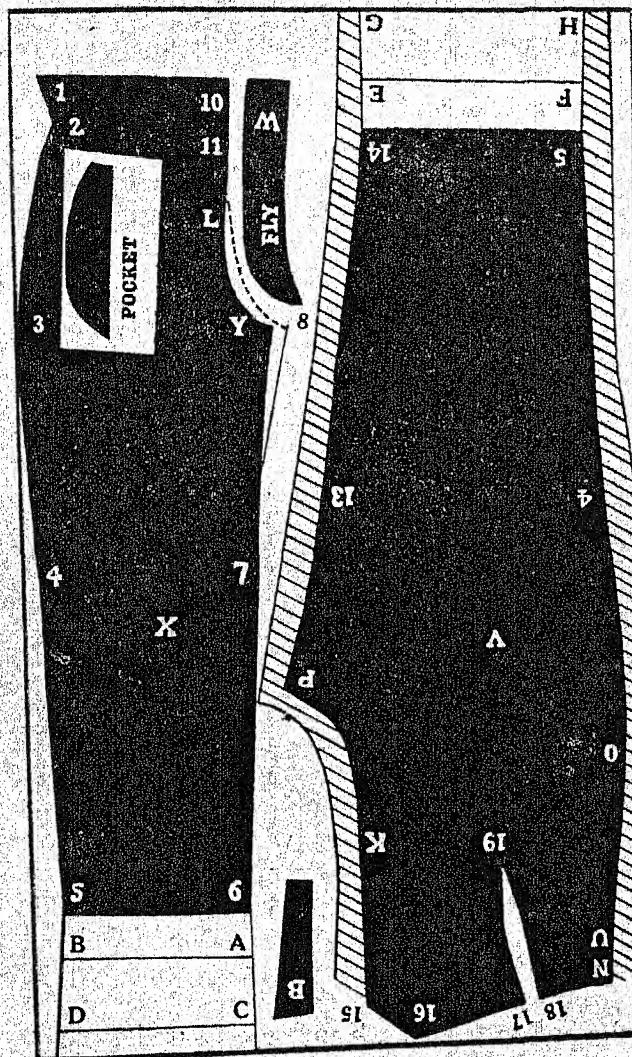
18 from 19 equal to 5 inches. The utility of this fish is to shape the back part. Holding the two lines 18-19 and 17-19 sew it. This portion should be taken in from the back part.

The measurement of U to X is equal to half of waist (30") plus 1 inch minus the front waist 2 to 11, i.e.,  $15'' + 1'' - 8''$  or 8".

Now the figure of the back part is drawn. Before cutting the part take away the forepart. Now we shall have to keep margin or inlays equalling 1 inch all along from the line side length N. U. O. 4. 5. B. D.; and from the leg line P. 13. 14. E. Keep also 1 inch inlay or marginal cloth all along from the line P. 8 K. X. V. 15. Cut on the line, without any marginal cloth 15, 16 to N. See the figure where the parts are kept separately.

After cutting the front and back part each is placed separately as shown in figure on p. 61. on the cloth. This shows how the parts are cut. Exact duplicates of these are to be made for which purpose first cut the upper part and then cut off the back part from the other side of the cloth.

The part X is the front part and part V is the back part. Before distributing four parts for making two legs, make cut marks, for side pockets and button fly. For side



pockets make a small cut at the point 2 on the front. From this make another cut mark 6 inches low down. This portion, i.e., 6 inches will be the opened face for the side pockets.

From the point 8 at  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " distance there is a mark Y. The button fly will be joined up to this from 10. The remaining fork line will be stitched together with the back.

First of all, get all the marks from the marked fore parts on the back or underneath part. If the stuff is cotton, then by the sharpened end of the scissors make some dotted lines all along the chalk mark. And turning up the top side, put the chalk mark on those dots. This sort of marking is required on the back side for their side length, leg length, bottom and fork line. The fore parts require marking only on the bottom line where the folding will be sewn.

After marking the woollen cloth by a chalk line, 'tailor's tacking' is the stitch used for tracing the seams where it is necessary that the two parts of the garments should be marked alike to ensure accuracy. For tacking, when the stuff is warm, take a long length of tacking thread of cotton, thread the needle, and double the cotton. No knot is made there. Make a small tacking stitch exactly on the same chalk lines, through the two thickness of the material, thus tacking both upper and under-parts.

of the same materials together, leaving the top stitch very loose.

When this has been done, carefully draw the two pieces of materials apart, just sufficiently to cut the stitches between them, using a short, sharp pair of scissors. The outline of the seams of the garment will then be traced by a line of short threads on both pieces of the material, corresponding exactly with each other.

If the stuff is woollen, get this mark by tacking and cutting the threads.

When the markings are finished, cut the button and button hole fly. The fly will be as long as 10 to Y.

The part marked with W is of the shape of a fly shown in the figure. The upper end of the fly will be 2 inches broad. The button fly will be stitched with the right front and the button hole fly will be stitched with the left front. Now see a completed trouser which will enable you to do the thing rightly.

After sewing the fly, take one front part and one back part together to complete the side pockets. As this time care should be taken that the parts are rightly placed.

Now cut the pocket cloth making each part 10 inches long and 13 inches wide. The white part on the front side is for pocket. The back piece is the same piece which will be first cut according to the shape of the side U.O. Stitch

it on the pocket side. This portion will be on the inside part of the opening of the pocket. The utility of this portion is that if the mouth of the pocket remains opened, the same sort of piece may be seen. The other extremity of the pocketing will be sewn with the back part. After making the side pockets, side seam, i.e., the part 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 will be stitched with the back parts. At this time, place the front part on the back, in such a way that the points 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 fall on the points N, U, O, 4, 5 of back side seam. And of leg seam, first hold the point 6 of the front on the 14 of back, 7 on 13, and Y on P. But the portion 13 to P is a bit shorter than the front portion 7 to Y. Hence to make this equal to the former, stretch this portion, by holding it tight and pressing it with a hot iron. After doing this, stitch this portion.

Now shape the fish of the back part. After this take a piece of cloth 3 inches wide and equal to the half of waist plus 2 inches i.e., 17 inches. This piece will be sewn with the waist from inside. For back, shape it according to the waist top. Now join the front and back from the point Y of front to the fork end of back to the point 15. This finishes the top part of the trouser.

Now see if the two legs are equal, then fold. First turn the bottom about line A, B. After stitching the part inside, fold at the line 5, 6 and press it with a hot iron. On the back

there will be 2 straps but now-a-days there are side straps, one pair on each side. Side straps are placed by right and left. When there are side straps a pair of buckles are needed. After finishing this, completely press the trousers with a hot iron.

How to press the trousers is a question. After cutting all the tails of threads hold at the bottom of leg. Hold on the middle part of the front button (at the mid portion of 5 and 14) and keeping the leg seam and side seam one upon another, go on pressing upto the form. Holding the two parts, as it has been ironed, press the upper part and finish the trousers.

#### TRIMMINGS FOR TROUSERS.

The different articles required for making trousers should match well in colour as far as practicable. The articles required for cotton trousers:  $\frac{4}{5}$ th. yard long cloth,  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. yard white drill, 13 horn buttons, a pair of white buckles, cotton threads for machine, and button hole.

For warm stuff:— $\frac{3}{8}$ th yard pocketing,  $\frac{1}{8}$ th yard linen,  $\frac{1}{8}$ th yard silesia,  $\frac{1}{8}$ th yard canvas, a piece of stay tapes, 3 inches wide striped cloth, 7 large and 5 small horn buttons and a pair of buckles, twist, machine silk and cotton balls.

When a suit or a part of suit, coat, pant is to be made, first try the thing after *casting*. At the time of trying, the defects should be carefully studied. When any defect arises,

have it marked with chalk, and after proper rectification finish the garment. If at the time of first trial many defects arise, rectify it once more, and see carefully whether the defects are mended or not.

---

### HALF BELT TROUSERS.

Here the belt is attached with the front parts only, and there are pleats on the front and back part, shaped as before. Measurements same as trousers.

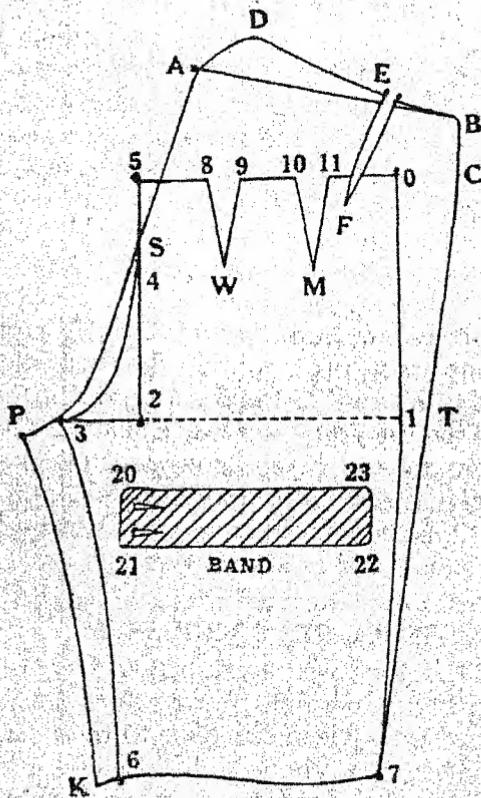
To draw this figure, the high part or the rise will be 2 inches shorter than the usual measure. Previously, we have seen that high is  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd of the seat measure. But in this case the high portion will be 2 inches shorter in height which will be made up by a separate belt. The method of drawing the figure is the same as explained before. (See the figure on page 57).

Previously we have seen that 2 from 1 was 2 inches below. Here we shall draw upto 11 to 2. (See the previous front part). The point 2 will remain on the construction line. There will be no shaping.

0 from 1 equal to 10 inches. 2 from 1 and 5 from 0 equal to 10 inches. 3 from 1 equal to  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd of seat measure plus one inch. 4 from 2 equal to 6 inches up.

Divide 5 to 0 in three equal parts. Two fishes are made there. One fish 8, 9 and W; another 10, 11, M.

8 to 9 equal to 1 inch; 10 to 11 equal to 1 inch. 9 and 8 to W equal to 4 inches long. 10 and 11 to M equal to 4 inches long. Draw the lower part as shown before.



This is the front part. After folding the pleats measure the front upper part. Cut 2

pieces of cloth 3 inches wide and of length equal to the width of the highest part of the front plus 1 inch. This pleat will be sewn with the line 5, 0. It is the waist band.

As regards back part look at the figure. Placing the front part on the remaining cloth, place it as it was spread before to cut the back part. Take a point C at a distance of 2 inches from the point 0 of the front part side seam.

Take a point B just 2 inches above C. Join B, C and upto the knee point, as in the case of back part of the English trousers. Draw the remaining portion as in previous figure.

Cut the belt from separate pieces. See the figure of Band. 20 to 23 and 21 to 22 equal to the front waist, after joining the front pleats.

21 to 20 and 22 to 23 equal to 3 inches.

When the front pleats are shaped, sew the band on the top of the forepart, placing the point 21 on 5 of front and 22 of back on 0 of front. On the left side make two button holes on the band's end as shown there.

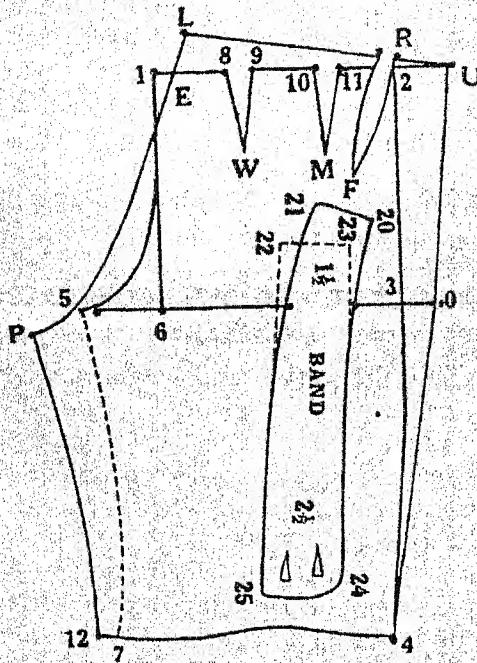
#### FULL BELT TROUSERS.

In this case a separate belt will be stitched on the whole waist line of front and back. The shape of belt varies according to the measurement of body. When the body is of standard size, the belt's height on front side is 2 or  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches and on back  $1\frac{1}{2}$  and 1 inch. Shape will be according to the figure given there.

First draw the front part as done in Half belt figure. To draw the back, place the front part on the cloth.

Take a point U at a distance of 2 inches from the point 2 of front part on the same line.

0 to 3 equal to 1 inch as seen before. Join U, 0, 4 and below as usual.



L is a point 3 inches above the line 11, 2 or from E. 9 to L is drawn as done in English figure. Join U and L with a straight line.

Make the fish R. F. This finishes the figure.

For cutting belt (20, 21, 22, 23, 24 and 25) two pieces of cloth are taken 18 inches long and  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide. 25 to 24 equal to 3 inches. When the cloth is striped, one belt must be cut from the longitudinal way.

22 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  equal to one inch.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 23 equal to 2 inches. Shape 20 and 21 as shown in the figure. It is 2 inches wide.

Sew the band on the top of the front as done previously. The band will be sewn after finishing the whole leg and side.

In this case too there will be two button holes on the left side of the belt.

---

#### CORPULENT AND SEMI-CORPULENT TROUSERS.

When the waist and seat measures of a figure are equal, it is called semi-corpulent body. When the waist measure is greater than that of seat, the body is called corpulent. Generally we see in standard size body, the waist measure is 5 or 6 inches lesser than the seat measure. In such cases of corpulency the cutter must guess that the shape of the belly is big and round. In such cases the figure is extraordinarily erect, small in hip and often wider space between the legs. After remembering all these things, the cutter should proceed to draw the figure.

*Measurements:—Length—42 inches; Leg length—28 inches; Seat—39 inches; Waist—45 inches; Knee—24 inches; Bottom—21 inches.*

#### FRONT PART.

Draw the line 0 and 5 on the marginal line of the cloth making 0 to 5 equal to the side length plus one inch. Take a point 2 on the line at a distance of  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd of seat measure (39") plus one inch, i.e., 13 + 1 or 14 inches lower.

4 from 2 equal to 12 inches.

Square out from these points as shown in the figure.

1 from 0 equal to 2 inches. 2 to 9 equal to  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd of seat measure (39") plus one inch, i.e., 14 inches. 9 to 10 equal to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Draw a perpendicular 10 and 11 upward.

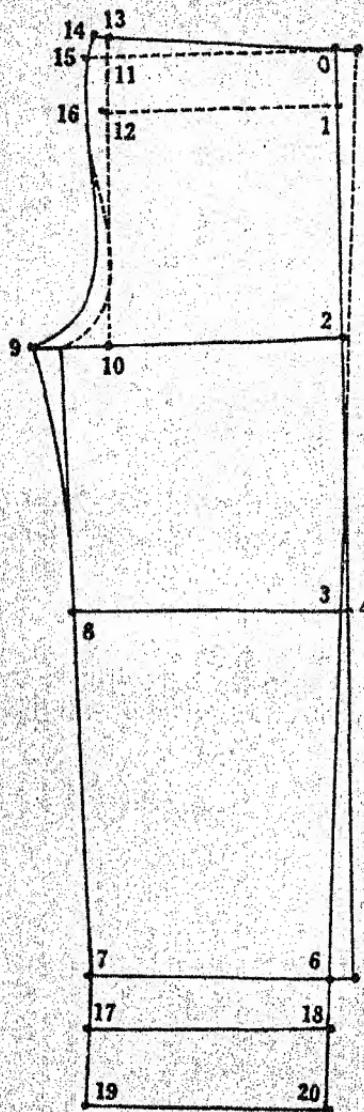
The point 13 is placed  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch above the point 11. Join 0 and 13 in the same manner.

4 to 3 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch. In standard trousers, the distance was 1 inch.

5 to 6 equal to 1 inch. Join 2, 3 and 6 as shown in the figure.

The point 21 is placed at a distance of 1 inch from 0. Join 21 and 2 in the same manner.

14 from 13 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch. 11 to 15 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch. 12 to 16 the same. Join 9, 16, 15 and 14 meeting the line 13 and 10 at the middle of it. This portion will be cut on the same line.



3 to 8 equal to half knee plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch, i.e.,  $12 + \frac{1}{2} = 12\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

6 to 7 equal to half of bottom measure plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch ( $10\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 11$ ). Join 9, 8 and 7 as shown in the figure. This is the leg seam. Shape the dressing as seen before. Keep margin for the bottom as it is kept, 2 inches and 3 inches for folding.

Now cut with the scissors on the side seam 21, 2, 3, 6, 18 and 20.

Waist top on the line 21, 13 and 14. Cut on the line 14, 15, 16 upto 9, and on the line 9, 8, 7, 17 and 19. This finishes the front part.

**BACK PART.**

Place the front part on the stuff keeping marginal cloth for inlays by the side seam as before.

Draw upper part as it is drawn in the English Trousers. There will be no fish in order that seat and waist may be ease-giving. Keep the inlays as it is kept in ordinary trousers. Sew the trousers as it is directed to finish English trousers.

---

**DRESS TROUSERS.**

These trousers have got no folding at the bottom. The cutting method is the same as that of English trousers, only the bottom and knee portion of it should be a bit tight or less broad than the English one. There will be sewn a black silken tape on the 2 side seams.

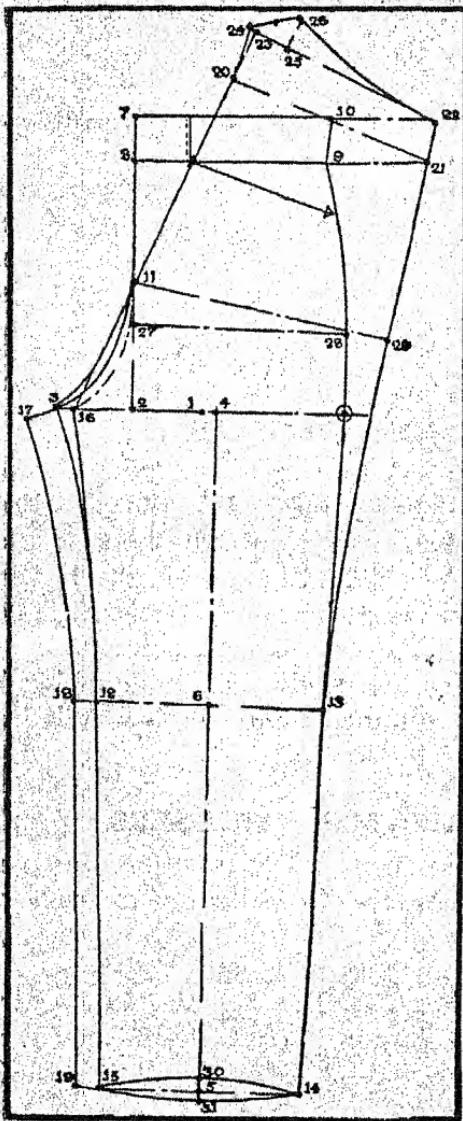
For winter wear this is made of black serge and for summer wear it is made of satin jean.

---

**WORKING MEN'S TROUSERS.**

This trouser convenient for those men requiring more stride room and ease for stooping etc., is cut in a different style. Cross pockets and plain bottoms are indicated.

*Measurements:—Side length—43 inches; Leg length—30 inches; Seat—38 inches; Waist—32 inches; Knee—20 inches; Bottom—18 inches.*



Square from 0. 0 to 1 equal to  $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 1 to 2 equal to  $\frac{1}{12}$  th. of seat measure (38"). 3 from 2 equals  $\frac{1}{12}$ th. seat plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 4 from 1 equals 1 inch.

Square down to 5 the full leg measure 30 inches. 6 from 5 equals half leg measure plus 2 inches for knee.

Square from 2 to 7. The height of the body rise, found by deducting the leg measure from the side seam equals 13 inches.

8 from 7 equals 2 inches. 9 from 8 equals  $\frac{1}{4}$ th waist plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

Shape 9 to 10, making 7 to 10  $\frac{1}{4}$ th inch more than 8 to 9.

11 from 2 equals 1/6th. of seat measure less  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch. Shape fork line from 11 to 3. 12 from 6 equals one-fourth knee measure. 13 from 6 equals one-fourth knee measure. 14 from 5 equals one-fourth bottom measure. 15 from 5 equals one-fourth bottom measure. Shape side-seam from 10 through 9, 0, 13 to 14.

Shape inside leg seam from 3 to 15. 16 from 3 equals  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. Take out dress from 11 as shown. Sew from 3 to 17,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 18 from 12 equals 1 inch. 19 from 15 equals 1 inch. Shape the inside leg seam from 3 to 15. Draw the seat angle from 16 through 11.

Measure up the waist, and apply the distance 8 to 9 from 20 to 21 half the waist measure plus 1 inch.

Shape up from 21 to 22 as shown. By line 16 to 23 square to 23 from 22. 24 from 23 equals  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 25 to 23 equals 2 inches. 26 from 25 equals  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Shape the run of tops as shown.

Shape the seat seam from 24 through 20, 11 to 17 hollowing  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch between 11 and 17. 27 from 2 equals 4 inches.

Apply the distance 27 and 28 from 11 to 29, half seat measure plus  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Shape the side seam from 21 through 29 into the front line at 13.

Complete the draft by hollowing the top sides at bottom  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch and adding  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch of round on undersides.

The pocket mouth should be made 7 inches wide. See the figure.

---

#### PLUS FOUR.

Plus Four is an up-to-date and popular wear, and often it is called loose knickers. This is generally worn as sports wear in shooting, golfing, hunting, etc.

Generally it is cut with a deep bag or pouch just below the knee joints. There are pleats in the waist line and is finished with a full waist band.

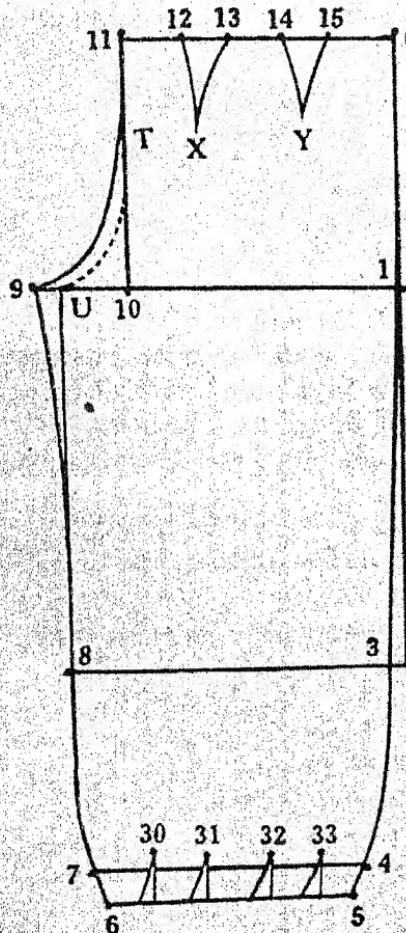
It is cut and finished with more allowance for bagging over the knee parts, say ten to twelve inches and the width as much as 24 inches and not below 24 inches generally. Small pleats are taken or like cuts are taken out at the bottom of the fore part and back parts. Garter or band is seamed on the cut parts according to the measure of the small knee. The band or garter is made broader according to the proportion of body or taste of the wearer.

*Measurements:—Side length—38 inches; Leg length—26 inches; Seat—36 inches; Waist—30 inches; Small knee—13 inches.*

## FRONT PART.

Square from 0 on both sides.

0 to 1 equal to 10 inches, 2 inches lesser than  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd. of seat. 1 to 3 equal to 13 inches.



0 to 4 side length plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch.

1 to 9 equal to  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd. of seat plus one inch.

9 to 10 equal to 3 inches.  
Draw a perpendicular upward from 10 to 11.

2 to 3 equal to 1 inch. 3 to 8 equal to 12 inches.

7 from 4 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  of knee measure plus two inches. This part has been equally divided by 4 small lays.

6 and 5 an inch below the line.

Now shape the front parts as in the figure.

There will be two pleats on the top of the front part as it was done in case of the previous figures of trousers with belt.

Shape the dressing. Now cut the figure through the drawn line.

#### BACK PART.

Suppose the front part is spread on the cloth and it is the dotted part.

23 from 9 equal to 2 inches. Z from 8 equal to 1 in. 6 from line 9,8 equal to 1 in.

Join 23, Z and 6 as shown in the figure. 20 from top of line 3,1 equal to 2 inches.

The line 22, 20, equal to half of waist measure, plus 1 inch minus 8 inches, of the front waist i.e.,  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 31—8 or 8 inches.

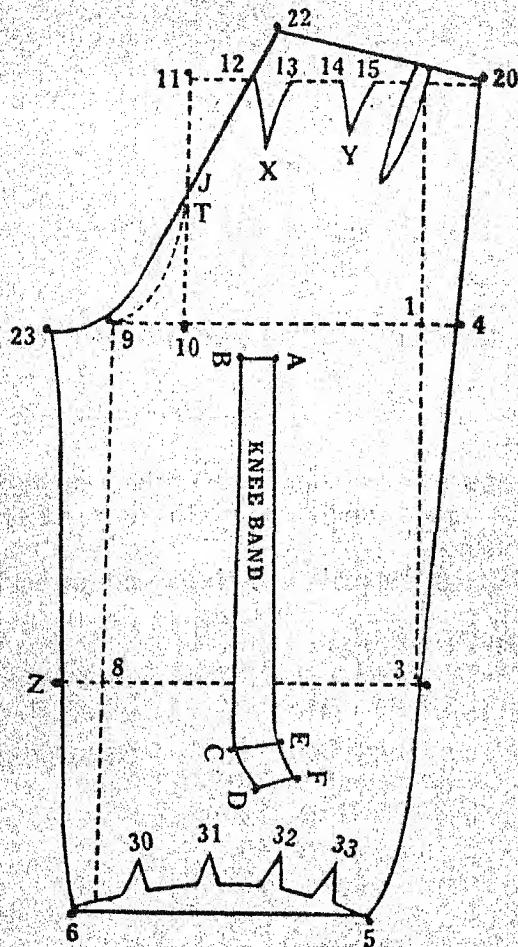
Join 22, 9 and 23, as done in the previous trousers. 4 from 1 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Join 20, 4 and 3 as shown in the figure.

There will be a fish on the top part of the back side, as in the case of trousers.

At the bottom there will be so many pleats or as many darts are taken in the front. Sewing these the lower or knee strap will be joined.

The knee belt will be cut 3 inches longer than the knee measure. It will be  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches longer than the knee measure. It will be  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches broad. See the band in the back part. A. B. C. D. E. F. is the shaped band.



A to B 2 in. broad. After sewing from the both sides it will remain  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. broad.

A E and B C equal to the knee measure. E F and C D are the extra portions. There may be buckle or button on one end, and on the other there will be button hole.

Finish it with an extra full belt on the tops of the back. The belt in this case will be  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide in front and 2 inches in back part. See the figure.

### BOY'S KNICKERS AND KNICKER BREECHES.

*Measure:—Side length—26 inches; Leg length—16 inches; Waist—26 inches; Seat—30 inches.*

Square lines from 0. See the Dia. I.

1 from 0 equals one-sixth seat measure, i.e., 5 inches.

2 from 0 equals one-sixth seat measure; in very small sizes  $\frac{1}{4}$ th inch can be deducted from this quantity.

3 from 0 equals the difference between the leg and side leg length. 4 from 3 equals  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in.

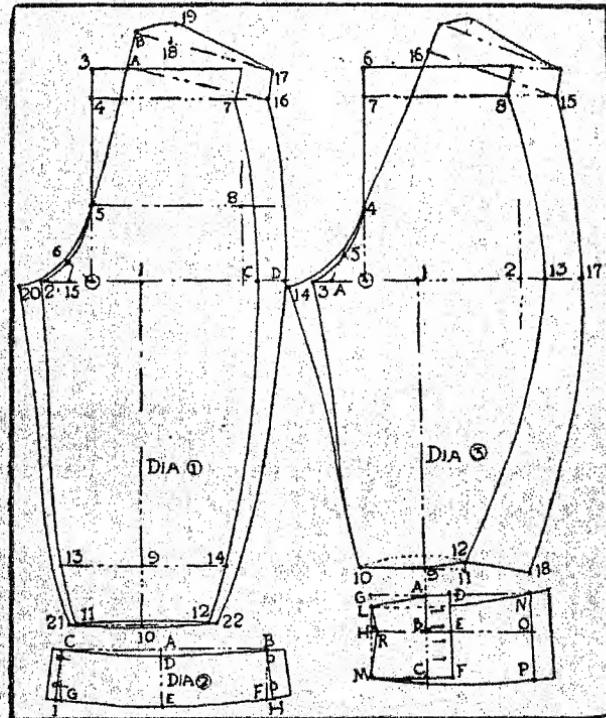
5 from 0 equal one-fourth seat measure.

6 from 0 equals half the distance 0 to 2, plus  $\frac{1}{4}$ th inch. 7 from 4 equals half waist plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Spring out top line.

8 from 5 equals half seat measure, 15 inches. C from line squared down from 8 equals 1 inch, 9 from 1 equals half leg length.

10 from 9 equals 3 inches, but can be varied to suit the height of the body.

11 from 9 equals 3 inches, but can be varied to suit the height of the body.



11 from 10 equals one-fourth the small measures plus  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. for fullness.

12 from 10 is the same. 13 from 14 equals 10 to 11 plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 14 from 9 equals 1 inch more than from 10 to 12.

Draw 2, 13 and 11 for leg seam and 7, C, 14 to 12 for side seam.

C. T. 6.

Give a little round below 10 at bottom.  
Cut it on the drawn lines.

#### UNDER SIDE.

15 is midway 0 and 2. (See the under side). Draw through 5 from 15, and continue to locate A on top line.

16 from A equals half waist plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch; spring out to 17. B is located by squaring to 17 by the seat line 15, A. 18 from B equals  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

19 from 18 equals 1 inch. Shape on top as shown. 20 from 2 equals  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches; curve up to 5 as shown. 21 and 22 are each  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch from the top side at 11 and 12 respectively.

D from C equals  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches but can be varied to accord with the amount of fullness required. Give a slight hollow to the bottom above 10.

When making up, the bottoms are eased on to either the two button band shown at diagram 2, or a narrow strap finished with a buckle.

#### BAND DIAGRAM (2).

Square lines from A. B and C from A equals half the small measure plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch.

D from A equals  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch: Join to B and C. G from C, F from D, and F from B are each  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. H from F equals  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch; give 1 inch for button stand. I from G equals  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch; give  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch for the button holes.

This finishes the knickers. On the band at one end there will be two buttons and on the other two button holes. See the Figure. Sew it accordingly as directed.

---

### KNICKER BREECHES.

*Measures:—Side length—36 $\frac{1}{2}$  inches; Leg length—26 inches; Seat—30 inches; Waist—26 inches; Small knee—10 inches; Calf—11 inches.*

Square lines from 0. See Dia. 3 on p. 81.  
1 from 0 equals one-sixth seat measure.  
2 from 0 equals one-third seat measure.  
3 from 0 equals  $1/6$  th. seat measure plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch.  
4 from 0 equals  $\frac{1}{4}$  th. seat measure.  
5 from 0 equals half of 0 to 3; curve fork from 4.  
6 from 0 equals difference between side and full leg length.  
7 from 6 equals  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches.  
8 from 7 equals half waist measure plus half an inch.  
9 from 1 equals half leg plus half an inch.  
Shape the figures as shown.

Commence the band at A. A to B equals  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. B to C equals  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches. D from A equals  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches; square down to E and F.

G from A equals one-fourth small, plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. Square down from G to M, and hollow  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch at H. Drop  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch at L, and curve at D.

N from G equals small measure plus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches, and less G to D.

O from R equals small measure plus 1 inch, and less R to E.

P from M equals calf measure plus 1 inch, and less M to F.

Hollow top of Band from N to L.

10 from 9 equals A to G, plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch for fullness. 11 from 9 equals A to D, plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

12 above 11 is  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 13 from 2 equals  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches; curve the side seam. 14 from 3 equals  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches. A from 3 equals 1 inch; draw through 4 for seat line.

16 is  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch above 6 line. 15 from 16 equals half waist plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 17 from 13 equals 2 inches.

18 from 10 equals 1 inch, more than L to N for fullness.

Curve from 18 to 10, keeping  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch above the line 10 to 11.

### SHORTS

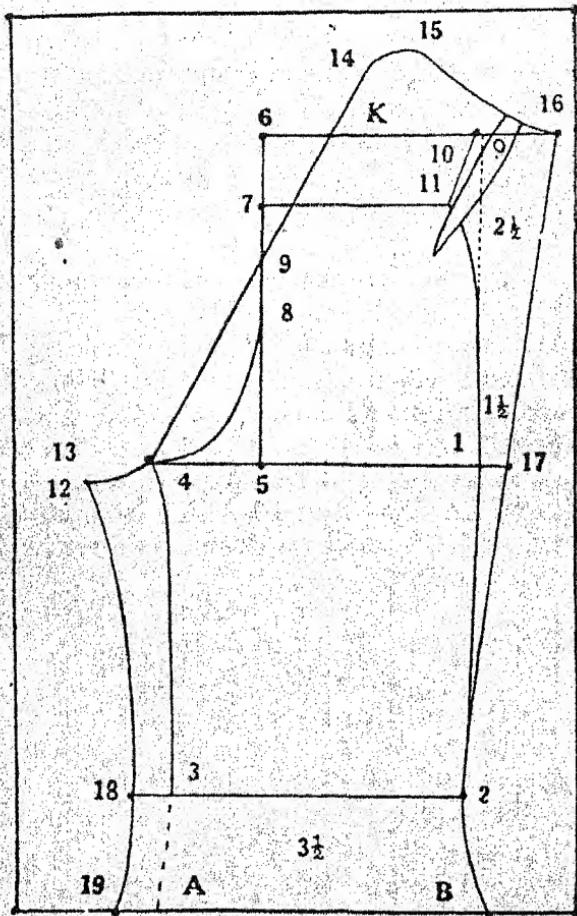
Shorts are generally worn by people for outdoor games and duties. It comes just above the knee joints.

*Measure:*—*Side length*—27 inches; *Leg length*—14 inches; *Seat*—36 inches; *Waist*—30 inches; *Bottom*—24 inches.

Draw the line 0 to 2 making it equal to the side length 27 inches plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, i.e.,  $27\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

1 from 0 equal to 13 inches. 2 from 1 equal to leg length. Square from 0, 1, and 2.

- 4 from 1 equal to  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd. seat plus 1 inch.
- 5 from 4 equal to 3 inches.
- 3 from 2 equal to half of bottom measure.



Shape 4 to 3. Square up from 5 upward to 6. 8 is the midway of 5 and 6.

7 to 11 equals to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th waist measure, plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, i.e., 8 inches.

10 from 6 equal to  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Join the side seam 10, 11, 1 and 2, B in the same way as shown.

3, A and 2, B is the extra cloth,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches for turning the bottom. Cut it on the same lines 10, 11, 1, 2, B and 6, 7, 8, 4, 3 and A.

#### BACK PART.

Place the front part on the remaining cloth. 16 from 10 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

17 from 1 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

16 to K equal to half waist plus 1 inch i.e., 16 inches minus  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches, i.e., 11 to 7 equal to  $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

9 from 8 two inches above. Join 14, K, 9, 4, and 12. 15 from 10, 6 line is equal to 4 inches. 14, 15 and 16 is drawn as done in the English trousers.

13 from 4 equal to 2 inches. 12 from 13 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 18 from 3 and 19 from A equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Shape 12, 18 and 19.

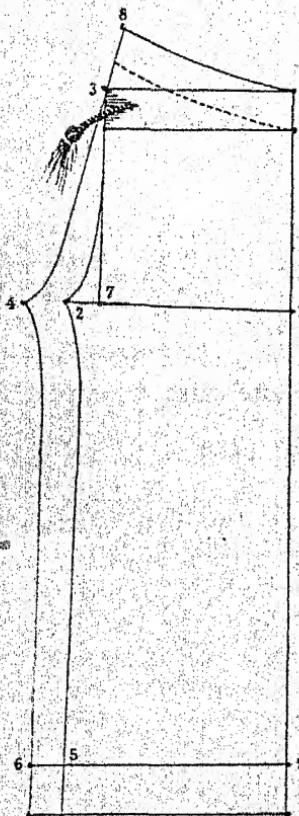
When cutting back part keep inlays as seen in the trousers. There will be a fish on the top of the back for shaping the waist.

This finishes the short. Sometimes it is cut with extra Full Waist belt. The belt often is sewn  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide in front and  $9\frac{1}{2}$  inches in back.

**PYJAMA.**

For a Pyjama cloth required is double of the length plus quarter of a yard.

*Measure:—Side length—42 inches; Waist—32 inches; Seat—36 inches; Bottom—22 inches.*



Folding the cloth at the middle of the width, square on both the ways from the point 0, making 0 to 9 equal to side length, i.e., 42 in. Keep 2 in. extra.

0 to 1 equal to  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd. seat measure plus 2 inches, i.e., 14 inches. 1 to 2 equal to  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd. seat measure plus 2 inches, i.e., 14 inches.

2 to 7 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Square up from 7 and 3. 4 from 2 equal to 2 inches.

9 to 5 equal to half of bottom measure (11) plus 1 inch, i.e., 12 inches.

5 from 6,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Shape as shown in the figure. 3, 2, 5 is the making for front part; 0, 8, 4, 6 back part.

3 from 8 equal to 2 inches. The raised portion is for the back only. On the top fold 2 inches cloth through which a tape will be drawn for binding at the waist.

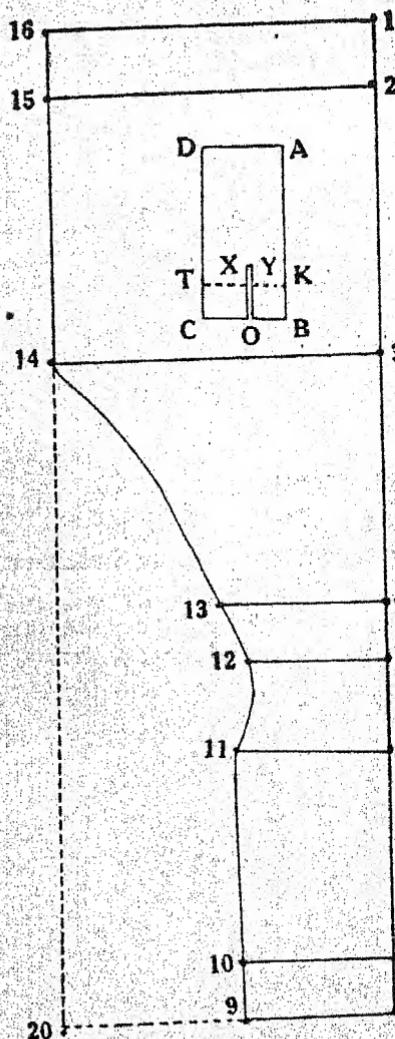
### CHURIDAR PYJAMA.

For this sort of Pyjama the measurements required are:-

*Measure:- Side length—42 inches; Waist—30 inches; Seat—36 inches; Knee—14 inches; Small knee—12 inches; Calf—14 inches; Bottom—10 inches.*

Churidar pyjamas are well fitted at the knee to bottom as in the case of breeches (p. 90).

First of all make the cloth 'orep' or stitch it as shown in the figure. A. B. C. D. is a plain piece of cloth for Pyjama, the lower portion being C.B. Fold in the following way. Make a mark on the middle of the width of the cloth. O is the point. Take the two corners B and C; fold it in such a way that the two corners come jointly on B and C. Now the margin A. K. is turned on the line K.B.C.T. Sew the two margins together. In this way sew the whole piece of cloth. After preparing the cloth it is placed for cutting.



- 1 Suppose 1, 8, 20, 16 is the folded cloth.
- 2 from 1 equal to 2 inches.
- 3 from 1 equal to 14 inches.
- 4 from 3 equal to knee from fork.
- 5 from 3 equal to small knee from fork.
- 6 from 3 equal to calf from fork.
- 7 from 3 equal to leg length from fork.
- 8 from 7 equal to 2 inches for inside turning. 14 from 3 equal to 14 inches.
- 9 knee measure
- 10 13 from 4 equal to half
- 11 13 from 4 equal to half
- 12 13 from 4 equal to half
- 13 13 from 4 equal to half
- 14 13 from 4 equal to half
- 15 13 from 4 equal to half
- 16 13 from 4 equal to half

plus 1 inch, i.e., 8 inches. 12 from 5 equal to half small knee plus 1 inch, i.e., 7 inches. 11 from 6 equal to half calf measure plus 1 inch, i.e.,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

10 from 7 equal to half bottom measure plus 1 inch, i.e., 6 inches.

Shape 14, 13, 12, 11, 10 and 9 as shown in the figure. On the waist there will be a tape as in the case of ordinary Pyjama.

First sew the two legs and then finish the fork line. This finishes the garment.

This sort of Pyjama is generally worn by the up-country Mohamedans.

### BREECHES.

Breeches are of two kinds, Jodhpur Breeches and Riding Breeches. Riding breeches are used for riding and hunting purposes. In our country Jodhpur breeches are worn by Jodhpur men and the motor drivers.

Jodhpur breeches differ from the Riding ones in so much as these come lower upto the heels. Riding breeches are 6 or 7 inches shorter than Jodhpur ones. In Jodhpur breeches there is no opening or slit on the side seam; whereas in riding breeches there is a slit or opening from the knee upto the lower part and 8 or 9 buttons are attached there with button holes. Sometimes in place of buttons small holes are made to fasten a tape.

## JODHPUR BREECHES.

For Jodhpur and riding breeches cloth required, if it is 27 inches wide, is thrice the measured length and half a yard more; if it is 54 inches wide, cloth required is one and half of length plus 3 inches. The measurement should be taken very carefully. When measuring knee, small knee, calf and bottom, hold the tape tightly so that the accurate measurement of the body is taken.

Measures for Jodhpur breeches:—

*Measure:—Side length—42"; Fork to knee—14"; Fork to small—16½"; Fork to calf—20"; Fork to bottom 30"; Seat—36"; Waist—30"; Round knee—14"; Round small—12"; Round calf—14"; Round Bottom—10".*

Square from 0 in both ways. 1 from 0 equal to 2 inches. 2 from 0 equal to the rise 12 inches. 3 from 2 equal to 2 inches.

4 from 2 equal to 3rd. seat plus 1 inch, i.e., 13 inches. 5 from 4 equal to 3 inches.

6 is the midway between 2 to 4.

Square down from 6 upto 7, 12 inches lower.

8 from 7 equal to 1 inch.

Draw the line 6 to 11 through 8 making it equal to the leg seam 30 in. plus 1 inch.

Square up from 5 to A.

B to F equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. waist plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in., i.e., 8 inches. A to E half an inch greater than B, to F, i.e.,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches. D is the midway of A, 5.

Join D and 4 as done in the trousers.

6 to 26 one inch below. 8 from 6 equal to the length of the knee from the fork.

9 from 6 equal to the length of the small from the fork. 10 from 6 equal to the length of the calf from the fork.

11 from 6 equal to the length of the bottom from the fork.

Square lines from these points on both ways.

12 from 8 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. of knee measure.

13 from 8 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. of knee measure.

14 from 9 equal to  $\frac{1}{8}$ th. of small knee measure. 15 from 9 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. of small knee measure.

16 from 10 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. of calf measure.

17 from 10 equal to  $\frac{1}{8}$ th. of calf measure.

18 from 11 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. of bottom measure. 19 from 11 equal to  $\frac{1}{8}$ th. of bottom measure. Join 4, 13, 15, 16 and 18 as shown in the figure.

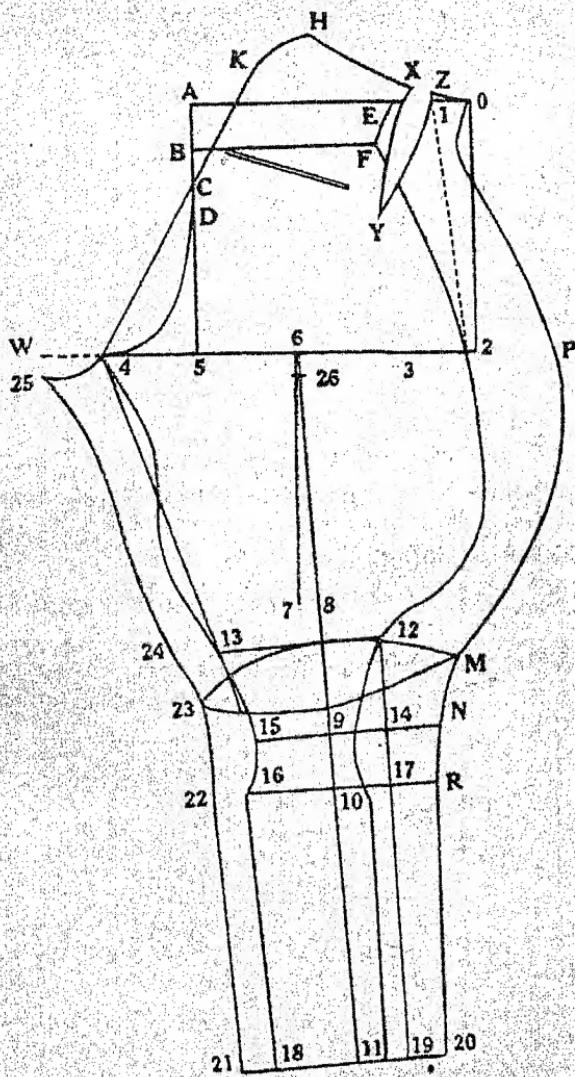
Join the side seam E to F, F to 2, 2 to 12, 14, 17 and 19 as shown in the figure.

Now cut it on these drawn lines and shape the dressings.

#### BACK PART.

Now place the front upon the remaining cloth.

After spreading the front take a point W 2 in. off from 4. 25 from 4 equal to 2 inches.



24 from 13, 23 from 15, 22 from 16, and 21 from 18 all equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Shape the leg seam as shown there.

W to 25 half an inch below. From O take a point  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches below on line O, 2. P from 2 equal to 2 inches.

M from 24 equal to full measure of knee plus 1 inch minus 12 to 13, i.e.,  $14 + 1 - 5$  inches, i.e., 10 inches.

23 to N equal to small knee plus 1 inch minus front 15 to 14 as shown above.

22 to R equal to calf measure plus 1 inch minus 16 to 17 of front as shown.

21 to 20 equal to bottom measure plus 1 inch minus front part 18 to 19 as shown.

Shape the side. See O. P. M. N. R and 20 as shown in the figure.

K from O equal to half waist plus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches minus F B of front part, i.e.,  $16\frac{1}{2} - 8 = 8\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Shape the top part as done in trousers. Draw a fish for shaping the waist.

This finishes the back part. When cutting the same keep inlays for leg seam, side seam and fork line as kept in trousers.

There will be a fish on the knee part of the back side as it is shaped there. Cut the fish at the central place and holding the curved lines one upon another sew it together, which will fit the back part of the knee.

It will be a tight fitting garment at the leg part.

There will be slanting pocket on the front part as shown in the figure.

---

### RIDING BREECHES.

When taking measures for breeches, it should be taken very carefully. The measurements of knee, small knee, i.e., just below the knee, calf and bottom should be tightly taken. These measurements will be the same as the body because these parts of the garments will be well fitted with the limbs.

*Measure:—Waist—32"; Seat—38"; Body rise—12"; Fork to knee—14"; Fork to Small— $16\frac{1}{2}$ ", Fork to calf—20"; Full Length—23"; Round knee— $14\frac{1}{2}$ "; Small—13"; Calf—14"; Bottom— $10\frac{1}{2}$ ".*

Begin by drawing the line OX.

1 from 0 equal to  $\frac{1}{8}$ th. seat, i.e.,  $4\frac{3}{4}$  inches, and square up and down. From I, as illustrated for centre, knee line.

2 from 0 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. of seat, i.e.,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 3 from 2 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

4 from 2 equal to  $1/12$ th seat plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

5 is squared up from 2 and equals the body rise i.e., 12 inches. 6 from 5 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 7 from 6 equal to 2 inches. 8 to 7 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. waist plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, i.e.,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

9 from 6 equal to same as 7 to 8 plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch for spring. 10 from 6 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Join 10 to 9 as shown.

11 from 3 equal to  $\frac{1}{8}$ th. of seat.

12 from 3 equal to half 3 to 4 plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, and shape 10 to 11, 12 and 4 as shown.

13 from 1 equal to 2 inches, for ease.

14 from 13 equals the length to the knee from the fork, i.e., 14 inches.

15 from 13 equals the length to the small, i.e.,  $16\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 16 from 13 equals the length to the calf, i.e., 20 inches. 17 from 13 equals the full length, i.e., 23 inches.

Square back from these points as shown.

The amount to add on in front of centre plumb line at the knee is really a matter of style, viz. where button is to be located.

18, 19 half inch away from centre line.

20 from 0 equals  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in. Shape side seam from 9 to 8, 20, 18 and 19 as shown.

21 from 20 equals  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches, for balance mark. 22 is fixed by marking back from the line O X half the knee plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

23 is located by marking back from line OX half the small knee plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

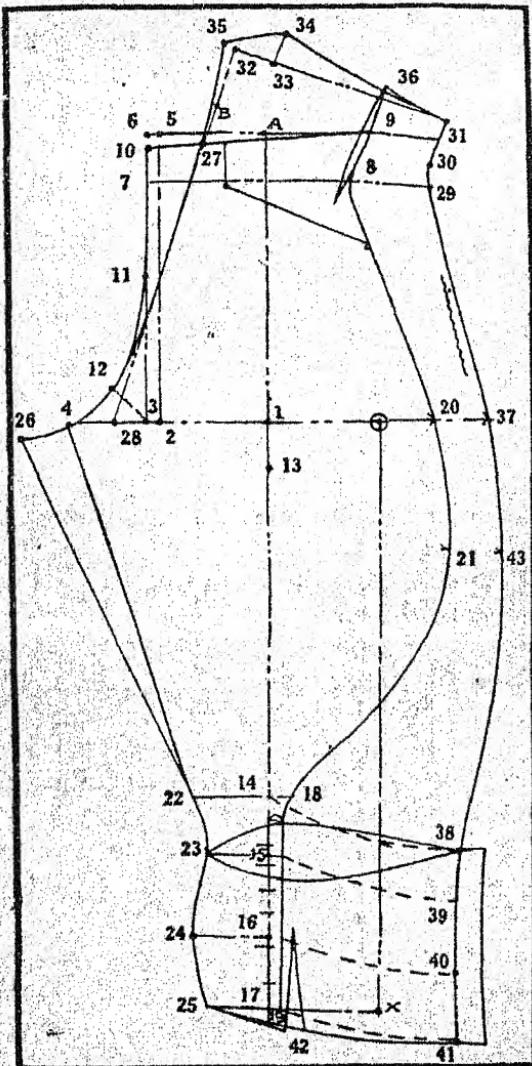
24 is half calf plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch from line O X.

25 from 17 equals same as 16 to 24 less  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 26 from 4 equals one-twelfth seat plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, pivoted from 22.

27 from 10 equals always  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

28 is located midway between 2 and 4.

6 is placed  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches above the line 9, 10. Measure to the side at 29, which has been swept out by pivoting from 27 half waist plus 2 inches minus front waist.



C. T. 7.

30 from 31 equals same as 9 to 8 including  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch allowance for pulling on over seat. 32 is located by placing arm of square on line 27, B and 32.

33 from 32 equals  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches. 34 from 33 equals  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Connect 34 to 31.

35 from 32 equals  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, for spring, and complete the shaping of seat line as shown.

36 from 31 equals 3 inches, for waist cut.

37 from 20 equals  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches, or to taste.

Pivoting from 21 sweep forward the knee, small, calf, and bottom as indicated.

22 to 38 equals knee measure plus 1 inch minus 22 to 18 of front.

23 to 39 equals the size of small knee plus 1 inch, minus 23 to 15 of front.

24 to 40 equals the size of calf plus 1 inch minus front pitch.

41 is in straight with 40.

42 equals the surplus size of bottom, taken out in a cut, which extends only the calf.

41 to 38 equals same as from 15 to 19 plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. Take  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches out in a cut as marked, and add on for button catch beyond 38, 41 as shown.

43 from 37 equals same as 20, 21 for balance mark.

This garment will be very carefully sewn. All tailors cannot make fine breeches. At this time it will be very convenient if completed breeches can be seen on the back part of the

knee, after sewing the fish or vent kept there. A patch of extra cloth will be stitched there from outside. Its shape is just alike the upper part of the shirt or side pockets of panjabis. Strong threads should be used in sewing the breeches.

---

### DEFECTS AND REMEDIES OF TROUSERS.

It is a very difficult task to correct the defects of clothes. Unless the cutter is an expert one, he can't do it nicely. It often happens that when one point is rectified another defect arises.

The best way of getting rid of this trouble, is to try on the suits before finishing the garments. When trying on, a cutter should see very carefully where the defect lies and should carefully make a clear diagnosis of the defects. Mark should be given on the defective parts to see the things afterwards. Some hints are given below:—

(a) If there arises any vertical fold or crease at the fork the defect is due only to excess of cloth on the part. Hence it is to be reduced and it will be clear.

(b) If there arises any crease at the fork, the cutter should know that it is only due to the shortness of the cloth on that part of trousers. It is clearly understood that fork must be increased.

(c) When top button of the waist-part catches at the waist line or it seems tight, it is plainly understood that the defect is due to the shortness of the circumference. When the waist is too loose, it is the only reason that the waist part has been made too broader. The remedy for the former defect is to open at the seat seam and for the latter a portion should be taken in from the waist line.

(d) Fitting tight at the knee is only due to insufficient angle in the garment or tightness at seat portion. The remedy for the former one is to let out sufficiently at the top, and to take in at the seat line and letting out to the same amount at the side seam of the back part, and for the latter one, it is better to let out at the seat portion.

(e) When the length is shorter, let out at the bottom line. When it is shorter in girth, let out at the side seams and inside seam if required.

---

CHAPTER VI.

## WAIST COATS VEST.

THE following measurements are to be taken for cutting vest. Cloth required for this garment is a piece equal to the measured length plus 3 inches whether the cloth is single or double width

*Measures:*—Natural waist—16 inches;  
Full length—26 inches; Chest—36 inches;  
Waist—30 inches.

From the point 35 square down to 33 making it equal to the measured length 26 inches.

Square from 35 the line 35, 37.

30 from 35 equal to the scye depth, 9 inches below and  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch away from line 37, 31.

31 from 35 equal to 16 inches, the natural waist length. 32 from 31 equal to 3 inches. 32 from 33 equal to 3 inches.

34 from 33 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches on the line squared, from 33.

46 from 30 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. chest measure, i.e., 9" plus 1 inch, i.e., 10 inches.

40 from 46 equal to  $1/12$ th chest measure, i.e., 3 inches. Square up from 40, 40 and 38.

37 from 38 equal to  $1/12$ th. chest measure, i.e., 3 inches. 36 from 38 1 inch below.

Join 36 and 37 with a straight line. Now join 37 and 39 shaping as shown in the figure.

This line comes jointly with the straight line up to the middle, then it becomes curved.

Now join 39 and 46 as shown in the figure.

36 from 39 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in.

Join 46, 41, 42 hollowing. Join 34 and 42 by a straight line. Then hollowing half an inch at the middle, shape 34 and 42 as shown in the figure.

Join 32 and 34 as shown in the figure.

Join 37 and 31 by a straight line hollowing a bit just below the point 30 as shown there. This makes the opening of the vest.

The diagram of vest is drawn. Now let us cut. When cutting the figure, inlays of half an inch should be kept by the side of the line 37 to 39, 42 to 34. Other sides are cut through the drawn line.

#### BACK PART.

Back part of vest is generally cut from long cloth, if the vest is of cotton; if the material is woollen the back part will be cut off from mercerised cotton of the same colour tallying it with the woollen stuff.

51, 32 is the construction line squared from 51. 51 to 50 three inches below.

51 to 30 nine inches below the scye depth.

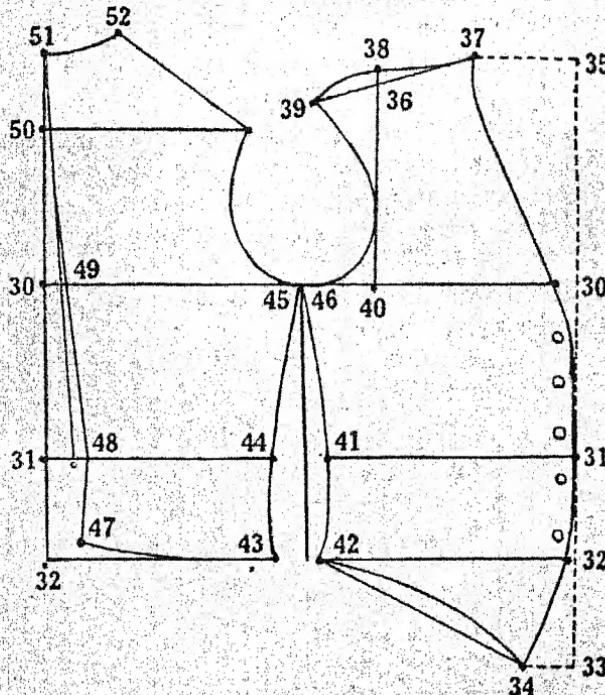
51 to 31 equal to the measured natural waist, i.e., 16 inches. 32 from 31 equal to 3 inches as done in the front part.

Take a point one inch from 31. Join 51 and that point by a straight line. 48 from that point equal to 1 inch.

48 from 31 equal to 2 inches. Join 51 and 48. 47 from 32 equal to 1 inch above. Join 48, 47.

52 from 51 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches, i.e.  $1/12$ th. of the chest measure minus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

52 from 51 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$ th. of an inch above.



Join 51 and 52 shaping as shown in the figure. Square from 50 making it equal to 7 in. Join 52 and that point which will be equal to the front 37, 39 minus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Square down from 45.

49 from 45 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  th. chest plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, i.e.,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 48 to 44 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  th. waist plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, i.e.,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Join 52 to 45, 44, 43, shaping as shown in the figure.

When cutting the back part keep inlays 1 inch below the line 47 to 43; one and a half inches by the side of the side seam 43, 44 and 45; and half an inch above the line 51 to 52.

Now let us see the required trimmings for this. If it be woollen, the following articles, will be necessary:— $\frac{3}{4}$  yard of Italian cloth for the back part,  $\frac{3}{4}$  yard of striped lining,  $\frac{1}{2}$  yd. of interlinings,  $\frac{1}{4}$  yd. of linen, 6 or 7 small buttons, one buckle, a piece stay tape, threads, twist, cotton, etc.

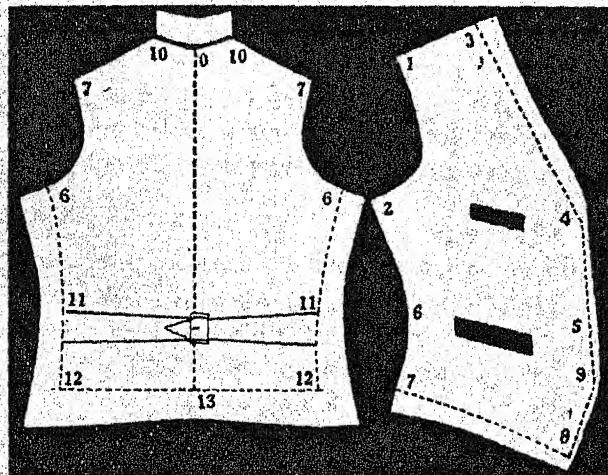
If the stuff is of cotton, one long cloth or twill  $1\frac{1}{4}$  yds, 6 horn buttons, one buckle, a piece of stay tape, threads, cotton, etc. are required.

After cutting the vest we have got 2 parts front and 2 parts back. See the figure on p. 105. For preparing the back part first of all stitch it on the central line 9 and 13.

In preparing the front, put 2 pieces of fashion cloth on the front and stitch it with the margin 3, 4, 5, and 8 (p. 105). Sewing it from outside turn it inside.

Cut 2 pockets on each front. See the two openings of the pockets. The welt of the lower pockets will run parallel to the bottom line 7, 8. It will be made on the waist line slanting as it is done. Stand is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide and 5 inches long. Welt is 1 inch broad. The front point is on the waist line. The side point an inch below the line.

The top pocket runs parallel to the lower pockets margin. Opening  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Welt of this pocket is  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch high. After completing the pockets and sewing the lapels, prepare the back part.



First of all sew on the line 0, 13. Turning inside the inlay of the seam, cut two back straps each equal to the half of back plus 2

inches. One end of the strap which will be stitched with the side seam, will be 2 inches broad and the other end will be 1 inch broad. On the loose end of the strap there will be one buckle and the other will remain as it is. See the figure.

After preparing the front and back, i.e., making 4 pockets on the front part and sewing the lapels on both sides, and sewing the straps on the waist line of back, join the side seams. Join back and front in such a way that the side line 2, 6, 7 of front part falls on the 6, 11, 12 of the back. Inlays which are kept in back part should be turned inside. The inlays are kept in all dresses for needful alterations. When it is required to enlarge the chest, i.e., when waist and chest are tight, let out from these inlays to make the garment broader. In trousers we have seen how inlays are kept there too.

On the neck of the vest, a patch of cloth shall be sewn, as shown on the top of the back.

Now join the shoulder seams of front 1, 3 line, placing on the 10,7 line of back. Sewing the bottom, turn the inlays of the parts upwards.

When joining the side seams 2 inches up, from the points 7 and 12, they should remain open for ease. Make 5 button holes on the left front and stitch 5 buttons on the right front. This completes the finishing of the vest.

**CORPULENT VEST.**

*Measure:—Natural Waist—17", Length 24", Chest—36", Waist—40".*

2, 9 construction line. 9 from 2 equal to 8 inches below. Square from 2 to 15 making it equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. chest plus 1 inch, i.e., 10 inches.

9 from 1 equal to 1 inch. 4 from 1 equal to 3 inches. Square from 2 to 15 and up from 6 to 14 making it 9 inches. Join 6 and 14. 6 from 2 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. chest measure minus 1 inch, i.e., 8 inches.

10 from 4 equal to 3 inches, squared from 4 to 10. Join 2 and 1 by a straight line, lowering the line upto 10. 16 from 19 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 11 from 10 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Square down from 17 upto 18 making it equal to 11 inches.

Take a point 1 inch away from 18. Join 17 and that point. Sew it joining these two ends one upon another.

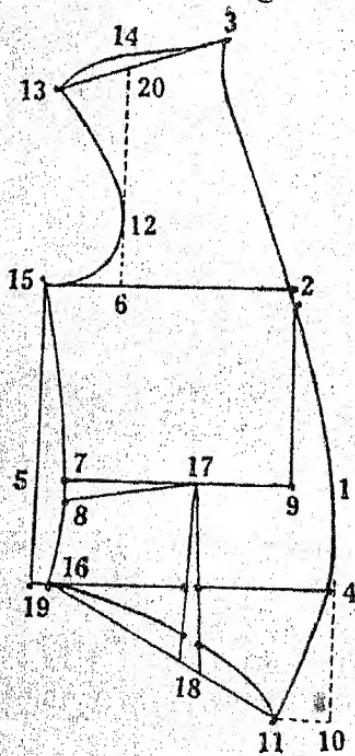
7 from 5 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th of an inch. Join 15, 7, 8 and 16 by a straight line. Now shape these as in the figure.

12 from 6 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches above.

Join 13 and 12 by a straight line. Now hollowing  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch at the middle of the line, shape 13, 12 and 15 as shown in the figure.

Join 3, 2 and 1 by a straight line only curving a bit at the neck just below, as shown in the figure. Join 1, 4 and 11.

Join 16 and 11 by a straight line. Now hollowing  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch at the middle of the line, shape as shown in the figure.



8 to 17 and 7 to 17 are darts. Taking in 1 in. cloth at 8 and 7, make the line straight upto 17 and sew it. This shapes the waist. 8 from 7 is 1 in. below. Joining the points 7 and 8, sew on the line. Pocket will be opened on this line.

Cut the figure keeping inlay 1 inch at bottom, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch above the line 13 and 15.

To draw the back part, a few alterations are to be made. In hollowing at the back waist (fig. on p. 103), i.e., from 31 to 48 there is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches difference. But in this case it will be 1 inch only. The side seam of the back will be straight.

As regards sewing the parts together, it is the same. There will be four pockets on the

front part. 2 straps on the back. Opening begins from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches below O as seen before.

### DOUBLE BREAST VEST.

Measurements:—Natural waist—17";  
Full length—22"; Chest—36"; Waist—32".

From the marginal line of the cloth at a distance of 5 inches draw the straight line O, 2. 0 to 3 equal to 8 inches.

3 to 4 equal to 4 inches below. 4 from 2 equal to 3 inches. 2 from 18 equal to 2 inches. Square from 0 to 5 making it equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. chest measure plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

6 from 5 equal to 3 inches.

Square up from 6 to 13 making it equal to 9 inches (scye depth). 15 from 13 equal to 3 inches, squared from 13.

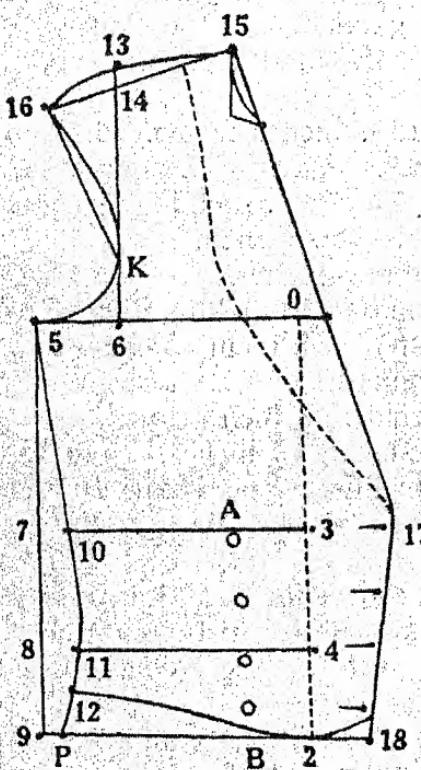
14 from 13 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch below.

16 from 14 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Join 15, 14, 16 by a straight line. Now shape 16 and 15 with a curved line as shown there and drawn before.

K from 6 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Join K and 16 by a straight line. Afterwards join it once more, hollowing  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch at the middle of it as shown there.

Square down from 5, 7, 8 and 9. 10 from 7 equal to 1 inch. 11 from 8 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. P from 9 equal to the same. 12 from P one inch above. Join 5, 10, 11, 12 as shown in the figure.

17 from 3 equal to 3 inches. 18 from 2 equal to 2 inches. Join 17 and 18. A from 3 equal to 3 inches. B from 2 equal to 2 inches. Join AB. Buttons will lie on this line on right part and left part both. Shape 12 and B as shown. Join 17 and 15.



The collar of the vest will be sewn on this line from underneath as shown in the figure.

Three kinds of collars are attached according to customers' like. These are English collar, Double breast or American collar, and Roll collar.

After finishing the two front parts and sewing them with the back,

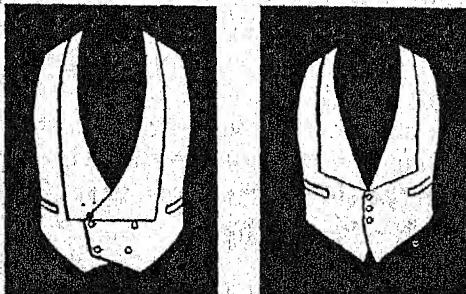
complete it. The buttons will be stitched on the line A, B. Button holes will be cut and stitched on the marginal line, i.e., on the

front edge. There will be two loose looped buttons on the underside, connecting them with the top and lowest button of the right side.

---

### DINNER VEST.

The method of cutting is the same as before. It differs only in style, there being three different styles of collars as shown.



### DEFECTS AND REMEDIES OF VESTS.

Of all troubles in making vests, dragging creases in the shoulder, we think, is the one that appears with greater frequency and causes the greatest annoyance to cutter and the customer. The creases come from the direction of the back neck, and continue in a diagonal direction down the front of the shoulder.

Usually associated with this defect is a scye or arm hole which stands away from the figure at the shoulder seam end, yet appears tight over the bone prominent at the front.

## CAUSE.

Like many other defects, this may result from more than one cause, as follows:—

(a) *Front shoulder too short*, in which case there is a distinct dragging crease from neck to front scye; (b) *Back neck too narrow*, which means that the neck's space is too narrow for the diameter of the collar, consequently the sides of the fore-parts are crushed outwards on either side (diagram A.); (c) *Shoulder too crooked and short*, which relates to cause (a); (d) *Badly shaped neck bit*, very similar in effect to the narrow back neck (b); (e) *Inefficient workmanship* or lack of manipulation in the shoulder of fore part.

Remedy when fitting.

## DOTTED LINES.

Diagram I. This shows the methods of lengthening the front shoulder as at (A) for the new pattern and (B) for a completed vest without inlay. Where the shoulder is over crooked, relief can be obtained by letting out the side seam right down as shown at (C).

Dia. IB. shows the alteration for narrow back neck, the back being extended at D, and where\* the front shoulder is pretty long enough, corresponding amount taken at (E). In some cases if the back neck bit is removed and the back brought right up to the neck of

fore part partial relief is obtained, but only at the expense of the neck height, for the vest will not come up at the sides and will be behind.

Dia. I C. shows in the solid line a wrongly shaped neck piece, the inner edge F to G being shorter than the outer one H to P. If the neck is going to have any stand at all, this should be very nearly of equal length. For the circumference a line  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch, half from the base of the linen collar, is very short if it is smaller than the base circumference. The dotted lines show the correct run the piece should take. The neck of forepart should be nicely stretched as shown at T on diagram I and shrunk in the centre as per wavy line.

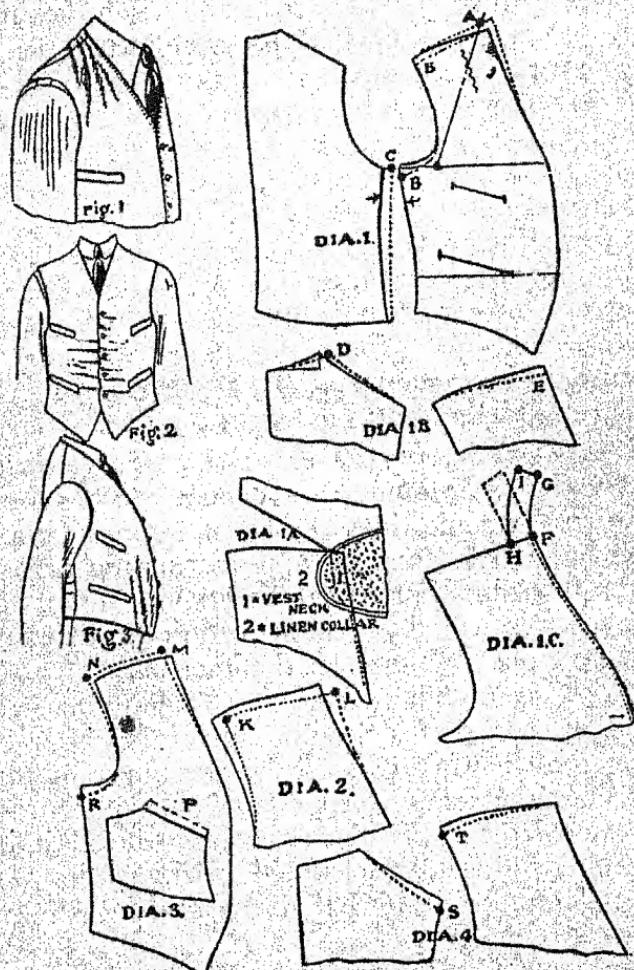
*Vest rucking up across the front waist.*  
(Fig. 2). *Symptoms*—When a vest has been worn for some time, the front begins to ruck up and little furrows appear running across the front in a horizontal direction. When the wearer is seated, the neck section gapes badly and climbs high up over the line collar.

*Cause*.—There are two faults that can cause these defects, either the waist front is not sufficiently advanced for the figure or the front shoulder is over long and perhaps a little crooked also. If the gaping at the neck is even when in the seated position, it can be definitely decided that the front shoulder is too long.

Diagram 2, dotted lines. Take a piece off

C. T. 8.

right across the fore part neck as shown from K to L slightly advancing in the shoulder.



### TOO LARGE AT FRONT WAIST. (FIG. 3.).

*Symptoms*—The fronts at the waist are loose and big, the bottom of the vest also stands away from the figure.

*Causes*—The waist may be the correct size; in that case the defect can be attributed to a short front shoulder or balance. Another cause may be an over advanced front at the waist but this very rarely happens unless a great mistake has been made in the measures.

Remedy when fitting. See diagram 3, dotted line.

Lengthen the front shoulder right across as per line M, N, slightly crookening to the fore parts forward at the chest and back at the waist. Two alternative methods are shown in diagram 3 at P (dash lines) and R (cross lines).

### LOOSE ON SHOULDER END 1. DIAGRAM 4.

These may occur in a defect similar to that described under Figure 1 where the situation at the shoulder-end has been influenced by contraction at the neck. If it is a cause purely of excess size there should be no other complication in the shoulder, and the side of the neck ought to be perfectly clean. To remedy, reduce the slope on back and front as shown at S and T.

---

## CHAPTER VII.

### COAT

FINE suit making is the special qualification of good cutters. There are certain cutters who can cut coat nicely, who can fit trousers nicely but there are very few cutters who can cut good coat and trousers for all sorts of figures. For this reason the cutter is to study the figure very attentively when he is to take measurement. He must have very fine and polished taste and delicate sense of beauty. He is the creator of fine dress styles.

The lounge or coat is the main part of the suit. It is a part of man's dress for almost every occasion. This coat is worn by male sex in India as also in Europe and America. There are different types of coats for different purposes. First of all, let us deal with a lounge for ordinary wear.

As a general rule cloth required for a coat is, if it is of single width, double of the measured length plus double of the sleeve length plus half a yard. If it is of double width, it will require a piece equal to the measured length plus one length of the sleeve plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  yd.

#### OPEN BREAST COAT.

To cut a coat the following measurements are to be taken:—

*Measure:—Natural waist—16"; Full length—28"; Put—8½"; Sleeve—32"; Chest—36"; Waist—32".*

After calculating the cloth, fold it, if it is of single width, at the middle of length, keeping the facing side underneath. If it is of double width let it remain as it is.

When drawing the back part keep the two margins of the cloth on the left hand side. One and half an inch below this marginal line take the point 1 the construction point. Square on both ways from 1 making 1 to 6 equal to the full length plus half an inch.

#### BACK PART.

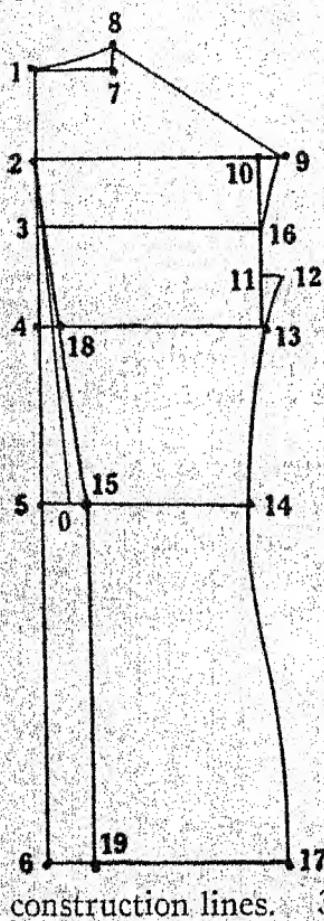
7 from 1 equal to  $1/12$ th. chest measure, i.e., 3 inches. 2 from 1 equal to the same. 3 from 2 equal to 2 inches always. 4 from 1 equal to 9 inches the scye depth or arm hole. 5 from 1 equal to the natural waist measure 16 inches. 0 from 5 equal to one inch. 15 from 0 equal to half an inch. Join 2 and 0.

19 from 6 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Join 2 to 15 and 19. 8 from 7 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. Join 1 and 8 as shown in the figure.

Square from 2, 3, 4, and 5. Measure from 2 upto 9 making it equal to the put measure  $8\frac{1}{2}$  in. plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, i.e., 9 inches. 10 from 9 equal to half an inch.

Square down from 10 to 13. 11 from 13 equal to 2 inches above. 11 from 12 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch outside the squared line 13 to 10.

15 from 14 equal to 2 inches above. 17 from 19 equal to 1/6th chest measure, i.e., 6 inches plus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Draw a line from 14 to 17 equalling 1/6th chest measure plus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches, i.e.,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Join 12, 13, 14 and 17 up to the bottom as shown in the figure.



construction lines. 3" away from the margin

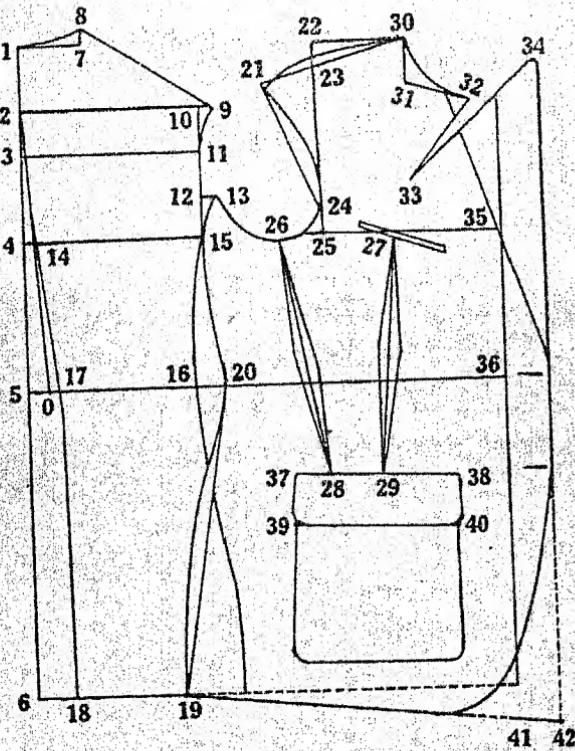
The chest measure of the back side will be taken from the point 18 and waist measure of the same will be taken from the point 15.

This completes the drawing of the back part. To cut the same keep inlays only  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches below the line 19 and 17 and  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch inlay above the line 1, 8. 1 is on the nape of neck. Cutting this from one side of the cloth draw the front part on the opposite side of it.

#### FRONT PART.

Place the back part and putting its head, i.e., neck in the right side way, draw those

of the cloth draw the line 34 and 42 making this 1 inch longer than the back line 1 to 6. Remember that lower part of coat is cut from the extremity of the cloth, i.e., place the neck side above the right side.



Draw a line 35, 36, 41 at a distance of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches from the line 34 to 42.

15 on the front part chest line to 35 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  of chest plus  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches, i.e.,  $20\frac{1}{2}$  inches minus the back chest, 7 inches, i.e.,  $13\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

25 from 35 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. of chest measure (36") less 1 inch, i.e., 8 in.

22 from 25 equal to 9 inches above, depth of scye. The line 36, 20 is 16 inches (natural waist measure) below 22.

From 22 to 41 equal to back length 1 to 6 plus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Now hold the tape at half of chest measure (36 inches), i.e., 18 inches plus  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches, i.e.,  $20\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Deducting from this the back portion 14 to 15 (7 inches) we get  $13\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

17 to 16 and 36 to 20 of waist jointly equal to half of waist measure (32 inches), i.e., 16 inches plus  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches, i.e.,  $18\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Deducting from this back waist 17 to 16 (6 inches), 36 to 20 comes to  $12\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

24 from 25 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches above. 30 from 22 equal to  $1/12$ th. chest (3 inches). 23 from 22 one inch below.

Join 30 and 23 to 21 making the line  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch lesser than the back part 8 to 9. Shape 30 to 21 hollowing  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch as shown in the figure. 13 from 15 two inches above.

Join 21 and 24 by a straight line. Now hollowing  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch at the middle of the line 21 and 24, shape it as shown in the figure. Go on

shaping upto 13. This is the arm hole portion of the front part of coat.

Square down from 30,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches below down upto 31, the distance being equal to  $1/12$ th. chest measure (36") minus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

The line squared from 31 to 32 equal to 3 inches below 30, always in standard size bodies.

Bottom portion 19 to 42 may be equal to the double of the back bottom 19 to 17 of previous figure (p. 118).

Join 20 and 19 by a straight line. Hollowing  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch at the middle of this, shape 19 and 20 as shown in the figure.

34 from 32 equal to  $1/12$ th chest measure (36 inches), 3 inches below. Join 30 and 32 as shown there, hollowing as shown in the figure. This is the neck portion.

Take a point at a distance of 1 inch from 32 towards 31. Holding the square end on that point bring it straight lower one inch above where the line 20 and 36 meets the line 34 and 42. Join in the same manner by a straight line.

Fold the collar here. 32 is placed in the midway between 31 to 34 line.

From 32 to 33 equal to 3 in. long. 32 is 1 inch away from 33 and 34 line. Join 34 and 33. Take this V portion between these two lines by holding the two lines 32, 33 and 34, 33 on the same line and sew them if the stuff is cotton.

But if the stuff is of wool, make a cut in the middle of this V portion and stitching as directed press on both sides with hot iron, placing the two opposite sides on opposite directions.

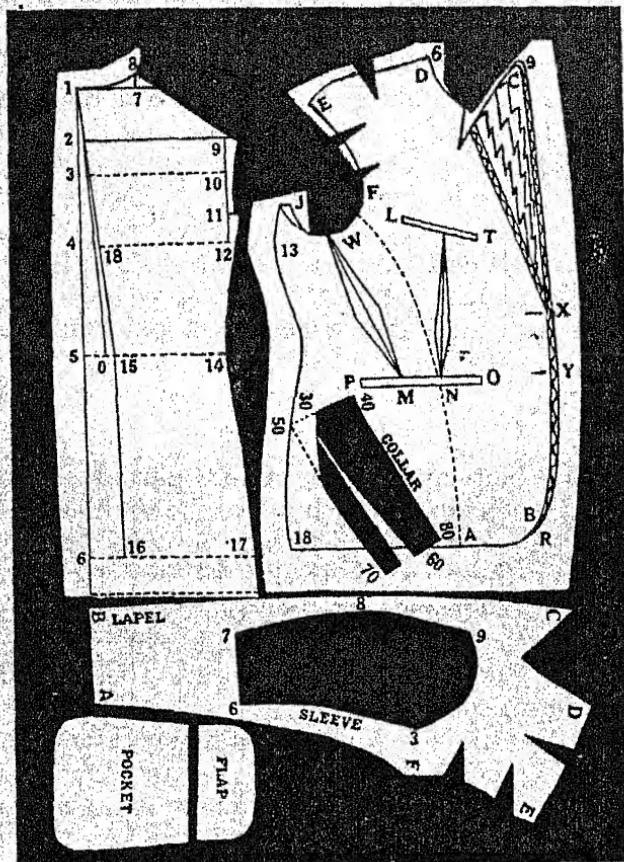
Make two button hole marks, 3 inches apart. 42 from the line 18, 19  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch below. From the lowest button hole mark, shape in the same manner up to 19. This is the front round shape. At the time of trial this portion is kept inside. When it is ready for making, this portion will be cut off.

The point 26 is placed at the midway between 25 and 15. 28 from 26 10 or 11 inches below. Join 26 and 28 by a straight line. Take a point at a distance of 1 inch, on both the sides of line 26, 28 and of the line 27 and 29. This line 26, 28 comes down to opening of the side pocket. Pockets are placed 5 inches inside from 34, 42 line.

37 to 38 equal to  $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches. This line runs parallel to the lower marginal line 19 and 41 line.

As regards the position of the chest pockets take a point  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches away from the point 24 of the arm hole line. Its opening equal to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Drop the point 27,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch from the line 25 and 35. At the midway of the chest pocket the point 27 is situated. Draw 27 29 upto the pocket opening. Take half an inch from the mid



The figure shows how and where inlays are kept; how to stitch the front braid and how to tack the collar from inside. The different parts of the coat are also shown.

point of the line in for shaping the waist nicely. The dart is called shape dart.

Hold the straight line 26 and 28, and 27 and 29 and folding the two parts of the cloth together sew on the hollowed lines. These portions are taken in for shaping the body.

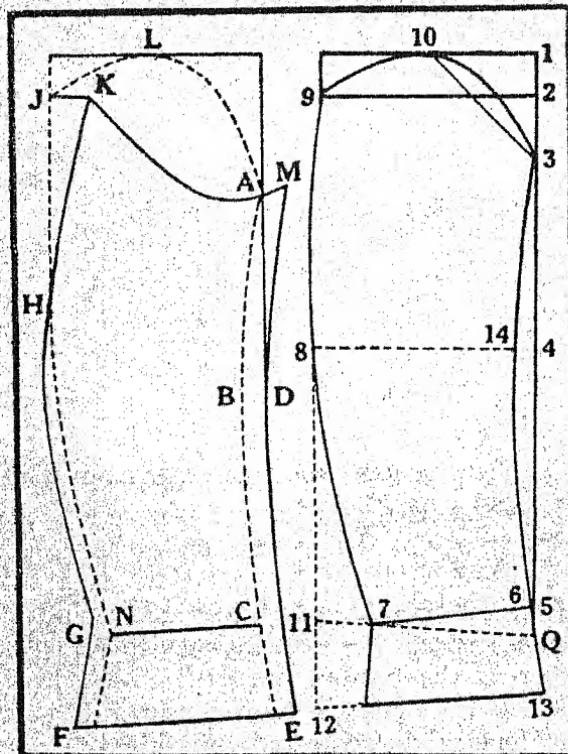
The side pockets will be 8 inches long from the line 37, 38 and it will run parallel to the line 19 and 41. From the line 19 and 41 the patch pocket will be placed  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches above. If it is cut pocket, it will enter into the folding of the lower inlet.

#### TOP PART OF SLEEVE.

When cutting the front part from the cloth, keep inlays  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch above the shoulder line 21 and 30;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch by 21 to 24;  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch beyond the lines 13, 15, 20, 19; and 19 to 41. Keep all the margins beyond the line 34, 42 until it is tried on. After trial it will be cut off. For sewing the coat see the figure where all the parts are shown separately.

On the edge of the line wherfrom the front and back have been cut off, take the point 1 at the marginal point. Square on both sides from the point 1. 2 to 9 equals the scye depth, 9". 2 from 1 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " below always.

Hold the tape at a point to measure scye depth 9 inches plus 1 inch, i.e., 10 inches. Measure 10 inches from the other corner of the line 1 to 10 to get the point 3.

*Lower Part.**Top Part.*

10 is the bisector of line through I. Join 10 and 3 by a straight line. Shape 9, 10 and 3 as shown in the figure hollowing the line at 10.

Measure from 10 to the line 5, 7, equalling sleeve length minus put plus 1 inch, i.e., ( $32 - 8\frac{1}{2} + 1 = 24\frac{1}{2}$  inches).

4 is the bisector of the portion 3 to 5. 14 from 4 equal to 1 inch. 5 from 6  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Join 3, 14 and 6 as shown in the figure by hollowing at the point 14.

8 is squared from 4. 7 from 6 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th chest measure plus  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch, i.e.  $6\frac{3}{4}$  inches. Shape 9, 8 and 7 as shown in the figure.

Keep 3 inches inlay in case of cotton, 2 inches inlay in case of woollen for turning. The utility of this is to lengthen the sleeve in case of need. Cut the sleeve through the line 9, 10, 3, 14, 6 to 13; then 9, 8, 7 and 12. Q is 1 inch below 6. Fold here.

#### LOWER PART OF THE SLEEVE.

Now place this piece of sleeve on the remaining part. From the end wherfrom the line 9, 8, 7, 12 of top part has been cut, place on that line 3, 14, 6 and 13 in such a way that top of the sleeve comes to the part wherfrom the bottom part 12, 13 is cut.

Keep  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. margin there. Suppose 3, 14 and 13 line of the cloth on which the top part i.e., A. B. C. has been spread. The line 3, 14, 6 or A. B. C. of the top part is half an inch away from the line M, D, E of the lower part.

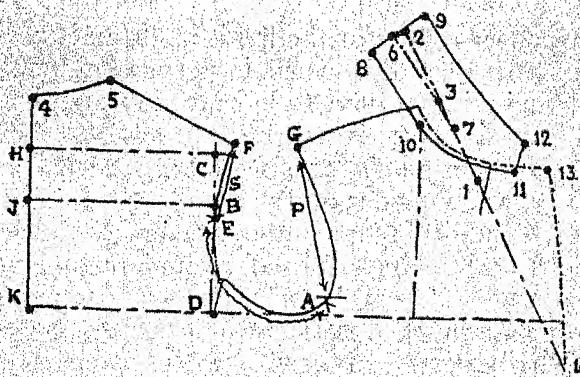
Take G and F one inch distant from the line J N. Pressing at the point 8 of the top part, or H, move the point J at  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch distant at K. Mark the line K. H. G. and F as shown in the figure. Join K and M hollowing as shown.

This completes the lower or underneath part of the sleeve.

Cut the sleeves as follows:—Cut through the lines J, H, G, F; J and K; M, D and E. This completes the underneath parts.

For sewing the sleeve, take one piece of top part and one piece of underneath part. Before going to stitch them see that the sleeves are taken rightly for right and left. Placing the top part on the underneath part, stitch the line 3, 14, 13 of the top with the underneath on the M, D and E at half an inch distance.

First the line 9, 8 and 7 of the top part or J, H is sewn with the underneath, leaving the inlay. Now holding at the point J, draw the line J, H, on the point K of the underneath



*The above figure shows how to set the collar.*

part and sew it as it is shaped. Turn the bottom part inside.

Now after making the body ready, join the sleeve with the body placing the point K of sleeve on the point D of the back and M of the sleeve on the A point of the front arm hole. This finishes the sleeve.

#### BASTING.

Baste-ups vary considerably with the custom and class of different cutters or shops.

(a) Some are satisfied with the skeleton baste, which consists of the back joined to the fore part, in which has been inserted the plain dock or canvas, one sleeve basted in.

(b) Some prefer a fuller baste; the canvas is perfectly made, all the outside pockets are inserted; both sleeves are basted in, and the proper collar for the job is made and basted on. Much of this work is permanent to the job and will not have to be ripped out again.

In the best firms, the custom is to have a full baste which consists of all the pockets permanently made; all the details given in (b) and in addition the lining are basted in and edges and facings turned in and pressed, so that the coat may be tried on as near to the state of a finished garment as possible, and yet all the bastings can easily be ripped out after fitting on, ready for re-marking alterations required, or re-cutting.

When baste-tips come back from being tried on, they will be ripped, smoothed and after correction cut off the edge inlay to agree with requirements indicated in the fit-on stage when it is made.

#### PRESSING.

Pressing is an important operation, although good work needs no pressing. The more carefully the work is put together, certainly the less pressing it requires.

Pressing is performed in opening the seams of the garments and pressing them so dead that they never rise again. Pressing off is the final finish to a garment, which requires special skill and attention. It is work of a heavy nature.

Pressing is performed by placing a thin cotton cloth, which has been wrung out as dry as possible in clean water, upon the garment to be pressed. The iron must be hot, and the weight of the iron must be retained in the hand of the operator; if the iron be permitted to rest its weight upon the garment, a patch of gloss will result, which will take more time to remove. The iron, therefore, is lightly smoothed over the damp cloth so as to raise a little steam which should rapidly pass away.

Too wet a damp cloth creates an excessive amount of steam upon the garment, which causes the fibres of the fabric to rise. In such a case it is said to be "boiled" and is

slightly in advance of the canvas to avoid ridges. Turn the edge of reverse up and back all round neatly and firmly, exactly on the line of tailor's tacking for shape, close to the edge; cut off the canvas close the tacking. Press all turnings well down, and herring bone the raw edge of the material down to the canvas, cutting away all unnecessary thickness.

#### ROLL COLLAR.

In order to make roll collar, measure from the centre back round the neck to the reverse, and cut a piece of canvas on the cross of the exact length the collar is to be, and about 3 inches deep. Place on material and cut with turning allowed. The material must be of the same grain as the back of the coat. Therefore the material must be on straight side.

Find exact centre of the collar and mark off with chalk. Measure in 1 inch at the mark for the stand; for each end measure  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches and make another mark. Then draw a curved line from point to point going through the centre point 1 inch in, taking care that both sides of curve are exactly alike. Next cut off in a slanting direction towards the end a little of the canvas about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch down at the end.

Take canvas to wrong side of the material along the centre of the length by a few very loose tacking stitches. With a needle and fine silk, run neatly round the curved chalk line on the canvas and draw this row of running

When baste-ups come back from being tried on, they will be ripped, smoothed and after correction cut off the edge inlay to agree with requirements indicated in the fit-on stage when it is made.

#### PRESSING.

Pressing is an important operation, although good work needs no pressing. The more carefully the work is put together, certainly the less pressing it requires.

Pressing is performed in opening the seams of the garments and pressing them so dead that they never rise again. Pressing off is the final finish to a garment, which requires special skill and attention. It is work of a heavy nature.

Pressing is performed by placing a thin cotton cloth, which has been wrung out as dry as possible in clean water, upon the garment to be pressed. The iron must be hot, and the weight of the iron must be retained in the hand of the operator; if the iron be permitted to rest its weight upon the garment, a patch of gloss will result, which will take more time to remove. The iron, therefore, is lightly smoothed over the damp cloth so as to raise a little steam which should rapidly pass away.

Too wet a damp cloth creates an excessive amount of steam upon the garment, which causes the fibres of the fabric to rise. In such a case it is said to be "boiled" and is

slightly in advance of the canvas to avoid ridges. Turn the edge of reverse up and back all round neatly and firmly, exactly on the line of tailor's tacking for shape, close to the edge; cut off the canvas close the tacking. Press all turnings well down, and herring bone the raw edge of the material down to the canvas, cutting away all unnecessary thickness.

#### ROLL COLLAR.

In order to make roll collar, measure from the centre back round the neck to the reverse, and cut a piece of canvas on the cross of the exact length the collar is to be, and about 3 inches deep. Place on material and cut with turning allowed. The material must be of the same grain as the back of the coat. Therefore the material must be on straight side.

Find exact centre of the collar and mark off with chalk. Measure in 1 inch at the mark for the stand; for each end measure  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches and make another mark. Then draw a curved line from point to point going through the centre point 1 inch in, taking care that both sides of curve are exactly alike. Next cut off in a slanting direction towards the end a little of the canvas about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch down at the end.

Take canvas to wrong side of the material along the centre of the length by a few very loose tacking stitches. With a needle and fine silk, run neatly round the curved chalk line on the canvas and draw this row of running

stitches rather tight and fasten off. This will prevent the collar stretching and standing away from the neck round the top of the stand. Now begin to pad the fall of the collar until filled in. Then turn the collar round and pad the stand, holding the fall to the right. Great care must be taken to hold the work correctly.

Next turn the material over the edge of the canvas and tack neatly near the edge:  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch turning is sufficient. Remove all superfluous thickness or turning. Damp the canvas all over and press flat to stiffen the canvas, using a hot iron until all the moisture has dried up from the pressing board. Then stretch along the lower edge of the length of the fall with iron. Damp and crease sharply down along the running stitches and press as flat as possible holding the two ends of the collar together with the left hand. The roll collar is now ready to be attached to the coat.

#### To TACK A COAT, COLLAR AND REVERSE.

Tack the collar to the coat, slightly easing in doing so across the shoulder seams, and fell it with fine silk neatly on the right side of coat. Carefully cut away all unnecessary turnings. Cut a piece of material for facing the collar a little larger than the collar, and in tacking it on, ease it, or the corners of the collar will curl. Turn in and tack down the edges, of the facing neatly from the space where the collar and reverse joins along the

so that the seams of lining and material lie one on the other, and press every part well as the work proceeds. Stitch the sleeve in by hand; first turn back the lining and stitch the material of the sleeve only into the coat, carefully holding the sleeve towards the worker. Cut off unnecessary turning, turn in the lining of the sleeve along the top and fell over to the lining of the coat, easing it across the top to correspond with the material sleeve; all seams of lining and material must lie evenly or the sleeve may twist.

#### COAT POCKETS.

*Flap pocket*—The size for this pocket must be decided on by the size of the coat, but a general size is about 5 inches long by  $2\frac{1}{4}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches deep. Care must be taken in deciding the position for the pocket. If sloped, the sides of the pocket should slope parallel to the front of the coat or the pocket may be placed straight with the waist line. In this case the corners may be cut straight; in either case the grain of the material for the pocket must be the same as the coat. The corners of the pocket should be fashioned to match the corners of the front of coat and reverse, viz., square or rounded corners, etc. When the size and shape have been decided on, tack the material on to the shrunk canvas easily. Tack up the two sides and bottom near the edge and cut away unnecessary turnings, and thicknesses of mate-

stitches rather tight and fasten off. This will prevent the collar stretching and standing away from the neck round the top of the stand. Now begin to pad the fall of the collar until filled in. Then turn the collar round and pad the stand, holding the fall to the right. Great care must be taken to hold the work correctly.

Next turn the material over the edge of the canvas and tack neatly near the edge:  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch turning is sufficient. Remove all superfluous thickness or turning. Damp the canvas all over and press flat to stiffen the canvas, using a hot iron until all the moisture has dried up from the pressing board. Then stretch along the lower edge of the length of the fall with iron. Damp and crease sharply down along the running stitches and press as flat as possible holding the two ends of the collar together with the left hand. The roll collar is now ready to be attached to the coat.

#### TO TACK A COAT, COLLAR AND REVERSE.

Tack the collar to the coat, slightly easing in doing so across the shoulder seams, and fell it with fine silk neatly on the right side of coat. Carefully cut away all unnecessary turnings. Cut a piece of material for facing the collar a little larger than the collar, and in tacking it on, ease it, or the corners of the collar will curl. Turn in and tack down the edges, of the facing neatly from the space where the collar and reverse joins along the

so that the seams of lining and material lie one on the other, and press every part well as the work proceeds. Stitch the sleeve in by hand; first turn back the lining and stitch the material of the sleeve only into the coat, carefully holding the sleeve towards the worker. Cut off unnecessary turning, turn in the lining of the sleeve along the top and fell over to the lining of the coat, easing it across the top to correspond with the material sleeve; all seams of lining and material must lie evenly or the sleeve may twist.

#### COAT POCKETS.

*Flap pocket*—The size for this pocket must be decided on by the size of the coat, but a general size is about 5 inches long by  $2\frac{1}{4}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches deep. Care must be taken in deciding the position for the pocket. If sloped, the sides of the pocket should slope parallel to the front of the coat or the pocket may be placed straight with the waist line. In this case the corners may be cut straight; in either case the grain of the material for the pocket must be the same as the coat. The corners of the pocket should be fashioned to match the corners of the front of coat and reverse, viz., square or rounded corners, etc. When the size and shape have been decided on, tack the material on to the shrunk canvas easily. Tack up the two sides and bottom near the edge and cut away unnecessary turnings, and thicknesses of mate-

rial at all corners. Press well with a damp cloth on the wrong side, thus getting a sharp edge. Put on the stitchings, strappings or trimmings to correspond with rest of the coat and then tack and fell in the lining smoothly.

Mark the position for the pocket by a chalk line on the coat, and tack on the wrong side of the coat under the chalk line a piece of linen 2 inches wide, leaving about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch longer on each end of the chalk line. Place the flap, thus made, on the right side of the coat, with the right sides of the material facing each other, the raw edge of the coat.

Tack firmly  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch from raw edge. Next cut two pieces of lining 1 inch longer than the flap and the depth required. Place these two pieces of lining one on the top of the flat and the other below, both just meeting the chalk line, the right side of the lining facing the right side of the material. Tack and stitch perfectly straight, both pieces through the coat as near the edges as possible, the length of the flat. Do not stitch across the ends. Now with a sharp knife or scissors cut between the two rows of stitching on the chalk line. If opening permits at the ends, cut to form a tongue of the material. Take the lower piece of lining through the opening and tack and stitch it neatly very close to the edge. Then take the top piece of lining through the opening, open and press well the seam which attaches the flap to the coat

Square from 1 to 7. 2 from 1 equal to 3 inches ( $\frac{1}{3}$ rd of arm hole). 3 from 2 equal to 2 inches always. 4 from 1 equal to 9 inches (scye depth). 5 from 1 equal to the natural waist line 16 in. 15 from 5 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in.

16 from 6 equal to 1 inch. Join 1, 15 and 16 as shown in the figure. 16 from 50 equal to  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd of 15 to 16. 7 from 1 equal to  $\frac{1}{12}$ th of chest measure, i.e., 3 inches. 8 from 7 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. Join 1 and 8 as shown.

9 from 1 equal to put ( $8\frac{1}{2}$ ") plus 1 in., i.e.,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 10 from 9 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Square down from 10 to 13. Join 9 and 11 as in the figure. 11 from 13 equal to 2 in.

12 from 11 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 14 from 15 equal to  $\frac{1}{6}$ th chest measure, i.e., 6 inches. 17 from 16 equal to 15 to 14 plus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches, i.e.,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Join 12, 13, 14 and 17 as shown in the figure. This completes the back part.

The part 50 to 16 will remain open. When cutting back parts, keep inlays as kept before. Systems of cutting back put of lounge and cape collar coat are the same. Only there is vent in the back of the cape collar coat.

#### FRONT PART.

The front part of the cape collar coat will be cut from the same position as the previous front was cut.

Square from 0 on both ways making 0 to 21 equal to the back length 1 and 6. 0 from 23 and 21 from K equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in all cases

rial at all corners. Press well with a damp cloth on the wrong side, thus getting a sharp edge. Put on the stitchings, strappings or trimmings to correspond with rest of the coat and then tack and fell in the lining smoothly.

Mark the position for the pocket by a chalk line on the coat, and tack on the wrong side of the coat under the chalk line a piece of linen 2 inches wide, leaving about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch longer on each end of the chalk line. Place the flap, thus made, on the right side of the coat, with the right sides of the material facing each other, the raw edge of the coat.

Tack firmly  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch from raw edge. Next cut two pieces of lining 1 inch longer than the flap and the depth required. Place these two pieces of lining one on the top of the flat and the other below, both just meeting the chalk line, the right side of the lining facing the right side of the material. Tack and stitch perfectly straight, both pieces through the coat as near the edges as possible, the length of the flat. Do not stitch across the ends. Now with a sharp knife or scissors cut between the two rows of stitching on the chalk line. If opening permits at the ends, cut to form a tongue of the material. Take the lower piece of lining through the opening and tack and stitch it neatly very close to the edge. Then take the top piece of lining through the opening, open and press well the seam which attaches the flap to the coat

Square from 1 to 7. 2 from 1 equal to 3 inches ( $\frac{1}{3}$ rd of arm hole). 3 from 2 equal to 2 inches always. 4 from 1 equal to 9 inches (scye depth). 5 from 1 equal to the natural waist line 16 in. 15 from 5 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in.

16 from 6 equal to 1 inch. Join 1, 15 and 16 as shown in the figure. 16 from 50 equal to  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd of 15 to 16. 7 from 1 equal to  $\frac{1}{12}$ th of chest measure, i.e., 3 inches. 8 from 7 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. Join 1 and 8 as shown.

9 from 1 equal to put ( $8\frac{1}{2}$ ") plus 1 in., i.e.,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 10 from 9 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Square down from 10 to 13. Join 9 and 11 as in the figure. 11 from 13 equal to 2 in.

12 from 11 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 14 from 15 equal to  $\frac{1}{6}$ th chest measure, i.e., 6 inches. 17 from 16 equal to 15 to 14 plus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches, i.e.,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Join 12, 13, 14 and 17 as shown in the figure. This completes the back part.

The part 50 to 16 will remain open. When cutting back parts, keep inlays as kept before. Systems of cutting back part of lounge and cape collar coat are the same. Only there is vent in the back of the cape collar coat.

#### FRONT PART.

The front part of the cape collar coat will be cut from the same position as the previous front was cut.

Square from 0 on both ways making 0 to 21 equal to the back length 1 and 6. 0 from 23 and 21 from K equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in all cases.

for button allowance. 31 from 0 equal to  $\frac{1}{12}$ th chest measure (3 inches). A from 0 equal to 9 inches (depth of scye). B from 0 equal to natural waist measure (16 inches).

25 from 0 and 29 from A equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th chest measure minus 1 inch, i.e., 8 inches always. Join 29 and 25 by a straight line. 18 from 29 one and half an inch above. 24 from 25 equal to  $\frac{1}{12}$ th. chest measure.

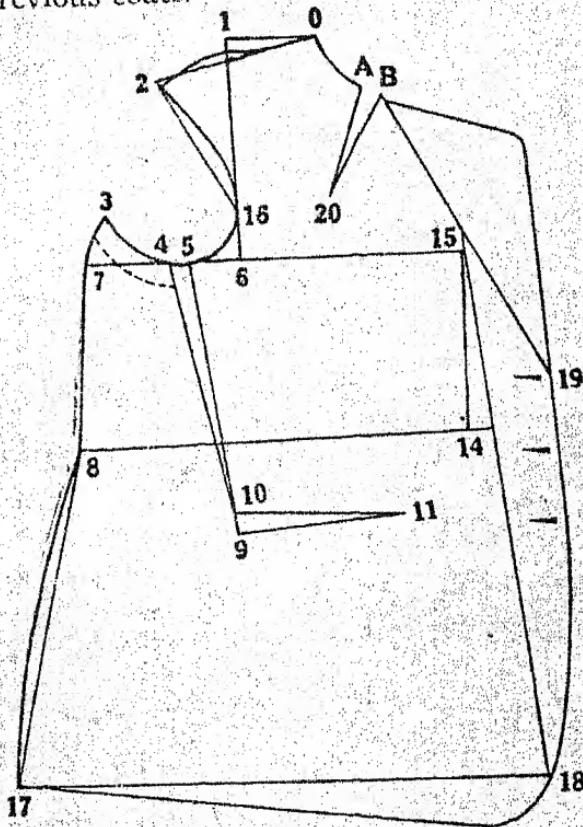
27 from 25 equal to 1 inch. Join 24, 27 and 26 by a straight line making it  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch less than 8 to 9 of the back put. Shape 24 to 26 hollowing  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. as shown in the figure.

Take a point from 24 towards 0 equal to  $\frac{1}{12}$ th chest measure (3 inches). With that point as centre and radius 3 inches, draw the arc 24 to 30. This will be the front neck portion. Hold the tape at a point to measure neck plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in., i.e.,  $14\frac{1}{2}'' + \frac{1}{2}'' = 15$  inches. Deducting from this the back neck 1 to 8 (i.e., 3 inches) measure the front neck. Holding the mark 3" upon the tape, on the point 24 come rounding through the arc 24, 30, 31 upto 15" on tape. The collar is joined here.

31 from 30 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. Shape 31 to 30 as shown in the figure. The left front will be cut through this line, i.e., from the point 31, C, 22 and R. And the right front will remain as it is on which button will be placed.

Remaining parts will be drawn just as it has been done in the lounge coat.

coats. 14 from 8 equal to half waist measure plus  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches minus the back waist, as taken in previous coats.



Shape the side seam as shown in the figure. Draw the line 4 to 9 making it 12 inches long. 5 from 4 equal to 1 inch. Join 5 and 9. 10 from 9 equal to 1 inch above. 9 from 11 equal to  $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

for button allowance. 31 from 0 equal to  $\frac{1}{12}$ th chest measure (3 inches). A from 0 equal to 9 inches (depth of scye). B from 0 equal to natural waist measure (16 inches).

25 from 0 and 29 from A equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th chest measure minus 1 inch, i.e., 8 inches always. Join 29 and 25 by a straight line. 18 from 29 one and half an inch above. 24 from 25 equal to  $\frac{1}{12}$ th. chest measure.

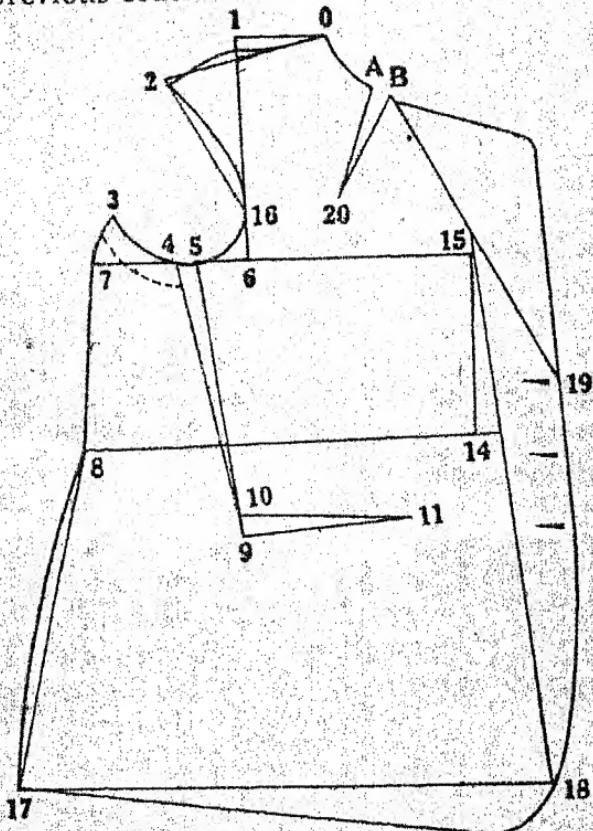
27 from 25 equal to 1 inch. Join 24, 27 and 26 by a straight line making it 1 inch less than 8 to 9 of the back put. Shape 24 to 26 hollowing  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. as shown in the figure,

Take a point from 24 towards 0 equal to  $\frac{1}{12}$ th chest measure (3 inches). With that point as centre and radius 3 inches, draw the arc 24 to 30. This will be the front neck portion. Hold the tape at a point to measure neck plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in., i.e.,  $14\frac{1}{2}'' + \frac{1}{2}'' = 15$  inches. Deducting from this the back neck 1 to 8 (i.e., 3 inches) measure the front neck. Holding the mark 3" upon the tape, on the point 24 come rounding through the arc 24, 30, 31 upto 15" on tape. The collar is joined here.

31 from 30 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. Shape 31 to 30 as shown in the figure. The left front will be cut through this line, i.e., from the point 31, C, 22 and R. And the right front will remain as it is on which button will be placed.

Remaining parts will be drawn just as it has been done in the lounge coat.

coats. 14 from 8 equal to half waist measure plus  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches minus the back waist, as taken in previous coats.



Shape the side seam as shown in the figure. Draw the line 4 to 9 making it 12 inches long. 5 from 4 equal to 1 inch. Join 5 and 9. 10 from 9 equal to 1 inch above. 9 from 11 equal to  $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

First cut through the line 4 to 9 and 11 to 10. Take the point 9 on the point 10 and then it will be seen that the line 9, 11 meets the line 10, 11. This portion will make space for the round belly. When the lines 9, 11 and 10, 11 meet together, the dotted line at 7 goes higher and meets the arc 3 and 4.

The side pocket will be placed on this line 10, 11. This makes the semi-corpulent figure. See the back figure and you will see first how to cut and how to stitch the same.

#### METHOD II.

A different system of cutting the semi-corpulent coat is given below.

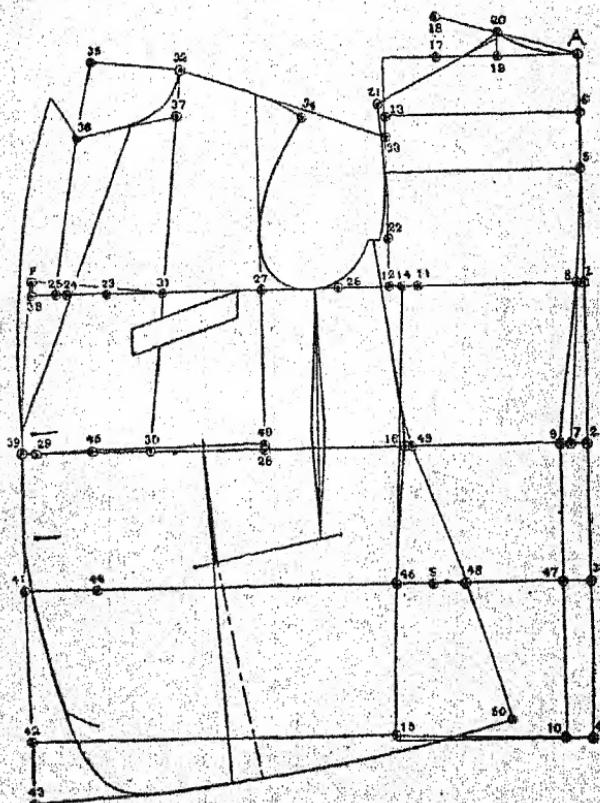
*Measure:—Natural waist—16"; Full length 29"; Put—8"; Sleeve—32"; Chest—42"; Waist—42".*

#### BACK PART.

A is the starting point. Square down and forward from A. 1 from A is the scye depth plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 2 from A is the natural waist length (16 inches). 3 from A is 6 inches for seat measure. 4 from A is the full length. 5 is midway between A and 1. 6 is midway between A and 5. Square from all these points.

7 from 2 is  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. 8 is located connecting 5 with 7. 9 from 2 is  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches. 10 from 4 is the same; connect 8 with 9, and 9 with 10 and shape the centre seam. 11 from 1 is put minus 1 inch (7 inches). 12 from 11 is  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in.

Square up from 12 locating 13. 14 from 12 is  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 15 from 10 is the same distance as 14 from 8; connect 15 with 14 locating 16. 17 from A is  $6\frac{1}{4}$  inches. 18 from 17 is  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches.



Connect 18 with A. 19 from A is 1/8th breast measure plus  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 20 is located by

squaring up from 19. 21 from 13 is  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch less than 20 from 19. 22 from 12 is 2 inches. Shape the back part as shown, hollowing it slightly at 16.

#### THE FRONT PART.

23 from 8 is half of the full breast. 24 from 23 is  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches. 25 from 24 is  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 26 is midway between 23 and 8. 27 from 26 is  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 28 is located by squaring down from 27.

Apply the blade measure from 8 to 27. Here it is 14 inches. Square up.

29 from 28 is half of the waist on division minus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 30 is midway between 29 and 28. 31 is midway between 24 and 27. Connect 30 with 31 and draw a line up. 32 is located by applying the strap measure plus  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch from 20 to A and 27 to 32. 33 from 12 is  $\frac{1}{12}$ th. breast plus 3 in. Connect 32 with 33.

34 from 32 is  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch less than the back shoulder width. Shape the shoulder and arm scye. Square from 32 by line 31, 30. 35 from 32 is one-sixth breast plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Draw a rounding line from 35 to 25.

36 from 35 is one-sixth breast. 37 from 32 is one-eighth breast minus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. Connect 36 with 37 and shape the gorge. 38 from 25 is 1 in. Square up a short line from 38.

Place the square to line 30, 31 and square forward locating F. 39 from 29 is  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 40 from 28 is in this instance  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch.

Place the square to points 40, 39 and square down locating 41 and 42. 43 from 42 is one-eighth breast. Square back part of the way from 43 by the front edge.

44 from 41 is the same distance as 38 from 23. 45 from 39 is the same distance as 41 from 44. S is located by applying the hip measure from 46 to 47 and 44 to S. ( $22\frac{1}{2}$  inches).

The hip measure should never be cut less than 6 inches larger than the waist. Therefore add from S to 48,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches, and shape the side of the fore part with the back part.

Apply the waist measure from 16 to 9 and 45 to 49 and suppress the balance by taking out an under arm dart.

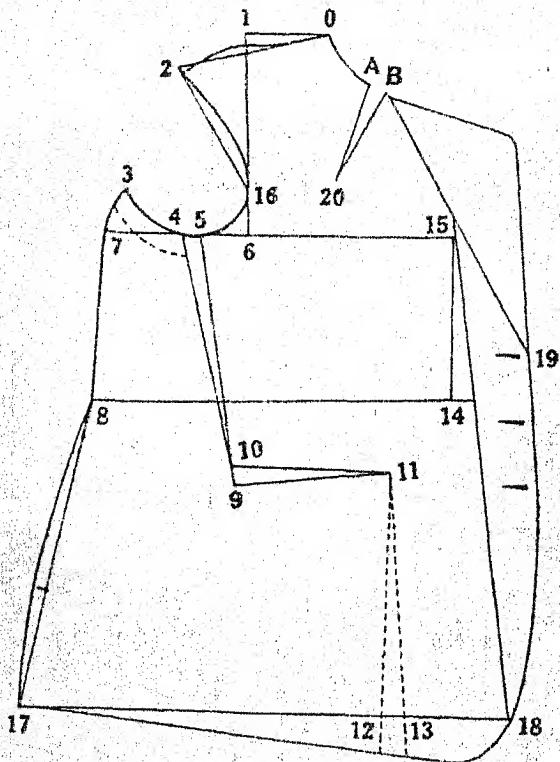
The front manipulation is made as usual in a stout man's sack coat. Shape the front edge and finish.

#### CORPULENT COAT.

15 is the construction point. Square on both ways. 14 from 15 equal to 7 inches as shown in the figure. The line 19, 18 from the line 15, 14 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches for button allowance. 7 from 15 equal to half chest measure plus  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches minus back chest. 15 from 6 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. chest measure minus 1 inch.

Square up from 6 up to 1 making it equal to the scye depth. 0 from 1 equal to  $1/12$ th. chest measure. 16 from 6 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches

above. The line 0, 2 is 1 inch below 1. Shape 2, 16, 5 and 3 for arm hole.

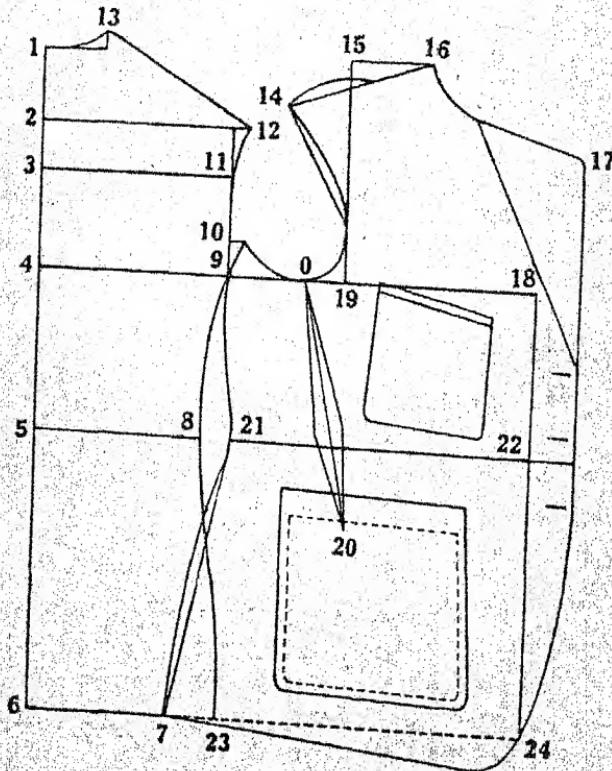


In this case holding the two lines 12 and 11 and 13 and 11 jointly sew it and press on it. Utility of taking this portion in is to shape the lower part of the belly to ensure comfort. This is the difference between this coat and the semi-

corpulent coat. Place the side pockets on this line. Shape other parts as usual.

### BLAZER OR TENNIS COAT.

This coat is used for sports wear. It is generally made of Grey, Blue, Brown or Scarlet flannel.



It is three-button, single-breast, lapelled coat with 2 side patch pockets, one patch breast pocket and one inside pocket. Its back is generally cut of one piece or without seam. The shoulder slope is raised  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch higher than the general measure for making the arm hole more loose and comfortable, so that there may not be any strain while playing, moving hands and running.

Often coloured twisted cord is sewn on the front skirt and collar. There will be no interlining to make it light.

The system of cutting this coat is like that of the lounge. Look at the figure.

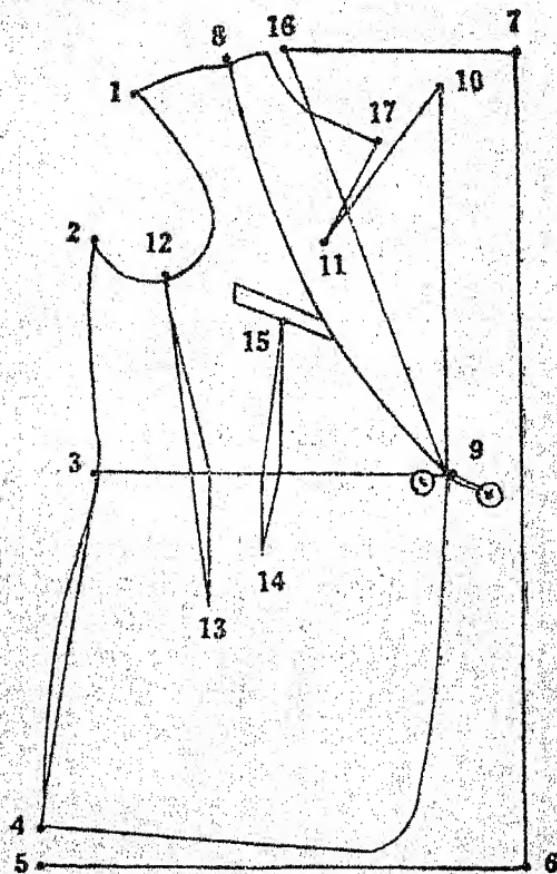
---

#### DINNER JACKET.

A dinner jacket should only be worn on occasion for which semi-formal evening dress is permissible. It would be all right at a private family dinner, unless honoured guests were present. Also at club or association dinners at which only men were to be present, unless that function were of an important character, or guests were being entertained formally.

The dinner jacket may be worn at private dances at which only intimates are present; or at card parties of a similar character. It certainly should not be worn at formal dinner, nor at other more or less public functions at which ladies are present.

For wear with a dinner jacket, the waist coat should be a black one, and a black tie should be worn. Double breasted fronts



are quite in order. This style was too obviously unsuitable for a jacket which loses its character if worn buttoned across the front.

The single-breasted jacket with linked front is quite good, because the link need not always be fastened.

Dinner jackets are always made of black serge. In warm season often the dinner jacket is cut from white satin jean.

In cutting dinner jackets, there are certain variations which will be mentioned here.

In case of lounge, the button allowance is kept  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches and for chest half breast measure plus  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. But in this case to make the wearing a tight fitting one, for button allowance keep 1 inch and in chest 2 inches only, i.e., in all 1 inch less.

It may be double-breasted or single-breasted with a roll collar too. There will be one button and from beneath one loop button which joins the two front parts. There will be two side pockets. See the figure with Roll collar or double breast collar. Roll collar is shaped 8, 16 and 9. These collars are made of black facing silk. At 9 see 2 buttons.

---

### SPORTS JACKET.

#### WITH YOKE & PLEATS.

*Measures:—Natural waist—17 inches;  
Full length—29 inches; Back width—7 $\frac{3}{4}$   
inches; Breast—38 inches; Waist—34  
inches; Seat—40 inches.*

1 from O equal to scye depth ( $9\frac{1}{2}$  inches).  
2 from O equal to natural waist length. 3 from

2 equal to 9 inches for hip line. 4 from 0 equal to full length. 5 from 2 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Square down to 6. 7 from 0 equal to  $1/12$ th breast measure. Mark up  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch to 8 and shape neck 9 to 0. 9 from 0 equal to one-fourth of 0 to 1; square out. 10 from 9 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Mark in  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch (to take away the seam allowance) at 11 and join to M which is  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch inside point 5. 12 from 11 equal to back width plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. Square to A and 13. 14 is  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch above 13; mark out  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch to 15 and join to 8 for shoulder.

16 from A is  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches and  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch out from the back line, allow a seam on each side. 17 from 5 equals  $\frac{1}{12}$ th. breast measure. 18 from 3 equals  $\frac{1}{12}$ th. breast measure plus 1 in.

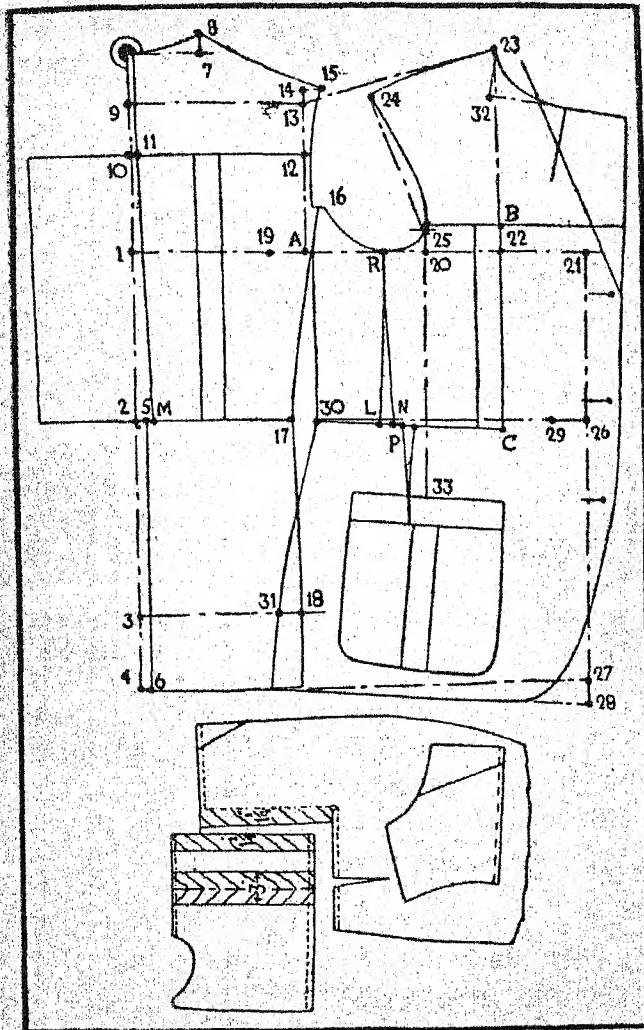
19 from 1 equal to one-third of half of the breast measure. 20 from 19 equal to one-fourth half breast measure plus  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in. 21 from 1 equal to half breast plus  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inches. 22 from 20 equal to  $1/12$ th breast plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch; Square up to 23. 23 from 22 equal to one-fourth breast measure. Join 23 to 13.

24 from 23 equal to 8 to 15 less  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. Drop  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch below the line. 25 is 1 inch above 20. Join 25 to 24 and hollow scye  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Square down from 21 to 26 and 27.

28 from 27 equal to one inch. 29 from 5 equal to half breast plus  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 30 from 29 equal to two-thirds of the waist surplus 26 to

## SPORTS JACKET.

155



29. 31 from 18 equal to the difference between half breast and half hip plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. Complete side seam.

32 from 23 equal to  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches. Add  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in. beyond the centre line and finish front run and lapel as shown. 33 from 20 equal to  $11\frac{1}{2}$  inches for centre of the pocket which should be made  $7 \times 8\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Shape yoke across fore part starting  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch above 25. 22 is the position of the first pleat. Square down to C,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch below waist line. Join C to 30 for waist seam.

R is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches from 20. Shape dart to L and take out at L N one-third the waist surplus (29 to 26). The lower part of the dart at P is moved forward  $\frac{3}{4}$  inches. For the pleat allowance advance from 11 and M about 5 inches which allows  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches for each pleat. Add seams of yoke and waist seam.

The small diagram indicates the cut out fore part. The dart R has been closed to avoid the seam.

### PATROL JACKETS.

These coats are worn by the police officers and members of the Royal Air Force.

It is made up of khaki or white drill or black serge. The back is cut moderately wide at the waist. It has highly placed shoulder seams, which are stitched over  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide. The front fastens with five buttons, eyelet holes being inserted on the button line. The neck

carries a stand and a full collar, the stand being made  $1\frac{3}{4}$  in. wide at the back and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. at the front. The fell edge is 2 inches wide all round. The neck fastens with 2 or 3 hooks and eyes. The first button is placed 1 in. from the collar seam, and the bottom one  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches below the lower edge of the belt.

Patch pockets with a box pleat  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in. wide, and a pointed flap with button and hole, are placed on the breast. The size of the flap is 6 in. by  $2\frac{1}{4}$  in. and the patch 6 in. deep.

An 8 in. flap covers a 6 inch jetted pocket at the hip. The pocket is made of the same material, hangs loose on the inside.

A pleat runs from the neck into the breast pocket. Another,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch wide, runs across the waist between the pockets to give shape to the waist and room over the hips. The belt is  $2\frac{1}{4}$  in. wide, and is made 3 in. longer than the finished waist size. The sleeve is finished with a formed cuff,  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. being taken up in the sewing at  $3\frac{1}{2}$  ins. above the sleeve band or a false cuff is sewn as shown with dotted marks on the sleeve.

*Measure:*—Natural waist—16 inches; Full length—29 inches; Put— $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches; Sleeve—32 inches; Chest—36 inches; Waist—32 inches; Neck— $15\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Square lines from 0. 1 from 0 equals  $\frac{1}{4}$  chest plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. 2 from 0 equals natural waist length. 3 from 2 equal to 9" below. 4 from 0

equals full length plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Square out from all the above points.

5 from 2 equals  $\frac{1}{2}$  in.; draw back centre line from 0 through this point. 6 from 0 equal to 1/12th chest measure. 7 from 6 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. Shape the neck 0 and 7.

8 from 0 equals one-fourth 0 to 1. 9 from 8 equals  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 13 from 0 equals put plus 1 inch ( $9\frac{1}{2}$  inches). 12 from 13 equals  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. Square from 12 to 11.

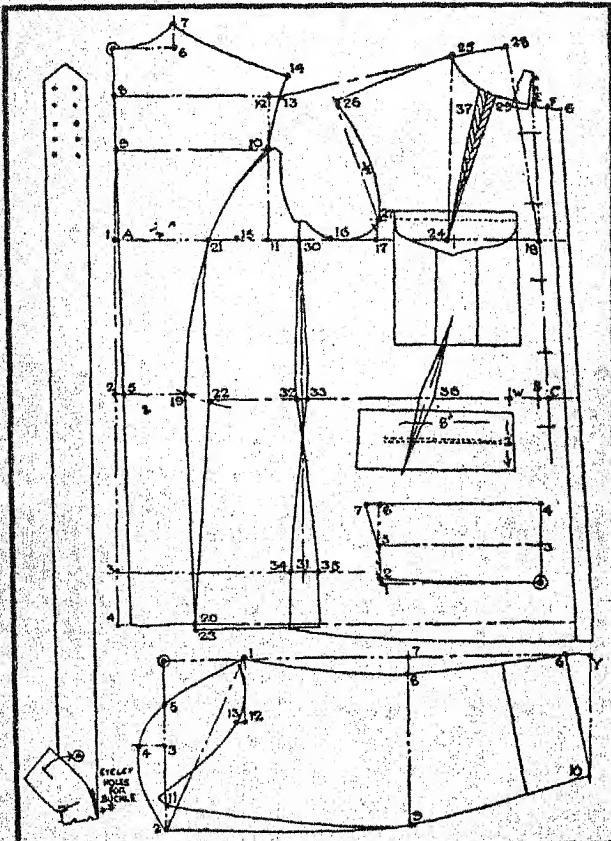
14 from 13 one inch up. Join 7 and 14. 15 from A equals  $\frac{1}{12}$ th. of chest measure. 16 from 15 equals  $\frac{1}{12}$ th. of chest measure. 17 from 16 equal to  $2\frac{1}{4}$  ins. 18 from A equals half breast measure plus  $3\frac{1}{4}$  inches. 19 from 5 equals 1/18th. chest measure (2 in.) plus 1 in.

20 from 4, the centre of back on base line equals  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch more than 19 to 5. 21 from 15 equals  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches; shape the blade seam as shown from 10; open the seam a little at 10 and allow  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. for the side body.

Using point 10 as pivot sweep from 19 to 22. B is squared down from 18. W is half waist plus  $3\frac{1}{4}$  inches from 5. 19 to 22 2/3rds. of W to B. Shape the side body from 22 to 23, extending  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. below at the level of the back part.

24 from 17 equals 1/12th. chest measure plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. Square up. 25 from 24 equals  $\frac{1}{12}$ th. chest measure plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. Join 25 to 13.

26 from 25 equals 7 to 14 of back part; drop the shoulder end 1 in. below cross line to counteract the amount that has been added to



the back shoulder. 27 from 17 equals 1 inch.  
Join to 26 and hollow scye  $\frac{1}{2}$  in.

Lay one arm of the square at 25, and the other on 18, with the distance from the end of the square at 28 to 25, registering one-sixth neck size plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  in.

29 from 28 equals 25 to 29; shape the neck as shown. C from B  $\frac{1}{2}$  in.; draw the back through 18 to locate point E on neck line.

F from E equals  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. for button hole side. G from F equals  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. for the button side; draw edges parallel with the centre line.

30 from 11 equals  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in.; square down to 31. Suppress the waist at 32 to 33 to agree with one-third the waist surplus shown at W to B. 34 and 35 are each  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. from 31. Complete the side body.

The sewn out pleat at 36 should take up  $\frac{3}{4}$  in.; and the one at 37 the amount shown between points 29 and E of neck.

The centre of the bottom flap is placed  $\frac{3}{2}$  in. behind a vertical line from 24.

#### THE COLLAR.

0 to 1 equals neck size plus 2 seams. 2 from 1 equals  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. 3 from 0 equals 2 in. for the stand. 4 from 0 equals 4 ins. 5 and 6 are squared out from 3 and 4. 7 from 6 equals  $\frac{1}{2}$  in.; join to 5 to complete collar.

#### THE SLEEVE.

1 from 0 equals 10 to 11 of back part. 2 from 1 direct equals 10 to 14 and 26 to front pitch of scye less  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. 3 is midway between 0 and 2. 4 from 3 equals  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. 5 is midway

between 0 and 3; shape the crown through 5 and 4 to 2. 0 to 6 is sleeve length plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in.

Y is  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. down from 6. 7 is midway between 1 and 6; 8 from 7 equals 1 in. 9 from 8 equals one-sixth chest measure plus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 10 from 6 equals one-sixth chest measure. Complete top sleeve.

11 from 1 equals the under scye distance from the front pitch to 10 of body part. 13 from 1 equals 3 ins; 13 from 12 equals  $\frac{1}{4}$  in.

Complete the sleeve outline by joining 1 to 11 and 11 to 9. The Royal Air Force use such kinds of coat. The Belt is used for these.

---

### SERVICE JACKET.

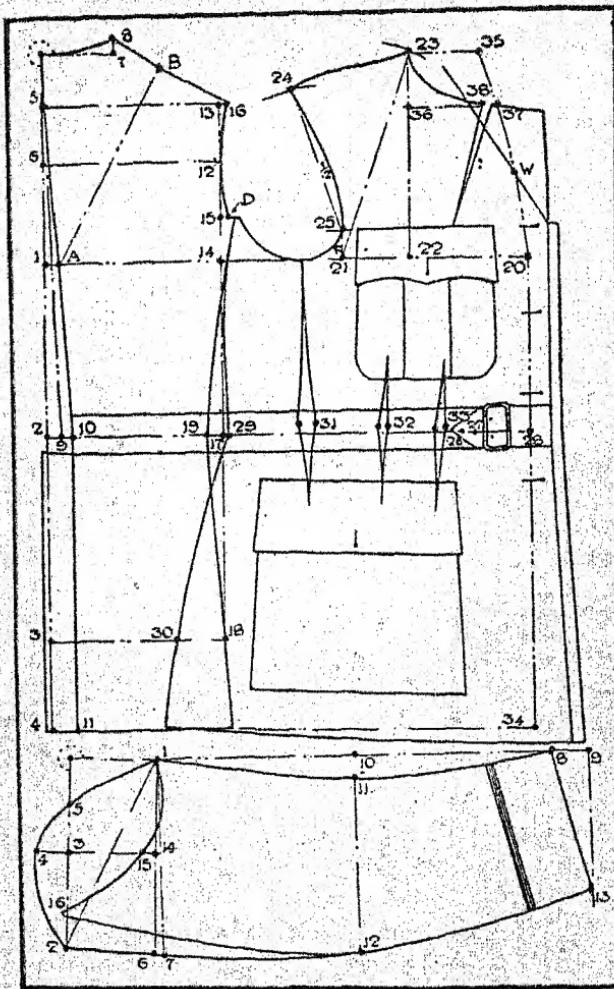
This is made of Khaki drill, with detachable shoulder straps, and the cliffs are of the pointed pattern 6 in. high at the point and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ins. at the full.

*Measures:—Natural waist— $16\frac{1}{2}$  inches; Full length—30 inches; Back— $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches; Put—8 inches; Chest—36 inches; Waist—32 inches.*

Square lines from 0. 1 from 0 equal to depth of scye. 2 from 0 equal to natural waist measure ( $16\frac{1}{2}$  ins.). 3 from 2 equal to 9 inches for hip line. 4 from 0 equal to full length measure.

5 from 0 equal to 3 inches ( $\frac{1}{3}$ rd. of scye depth). 6 down from 5 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Square out from all these points.

C. T. 11.



7 from 0 equal to 1/12th. chest, i.e., 3 ins.  
8 up from 7 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. 9 from 2 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  in.  
10 from 9 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. Curve gradually  
upto 5. For the back blade seam, then connect  
from 10 to 11.

12 out from centre of back seam equal to 8  
ins. and 16 from 0 equal to 9 ins. 13 from 16  
equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. Square down from 13, 12, and  
14. 15 up from 14 equal to 2 inches. 16 out  
from 13 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. Make D out from 15  
equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. Square down from 14 through  
17 to 18.

Make 19 from 17 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  in., then come  
out  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. at D and complete back section. 20  
out from A equal to half chest plus  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

21 from 20 equals one-fourth across  
chest minus 1 inch, i.e., 8 inches. 22 from 21  
equal to 1/12th. chest measure (3 ins.).  
Square up from 22 to 23 making it equal to  
scye depth (9 inches).

24 from 23 equal to back put 8 to 16.  
The point 24 is secured on the line holding the  
square straight on two points 23 and 6. 25  
up from 21 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. Connect 24 to 25  
as seen before.

Deduct the distance of 0 to 7 from the  
first shoulder measure; then use point 21 as  
pivot and sweep the remaining quantity  
through 23 line.

Where sweep intersects 22 line point 23 is  
found. Reduce the distance A to B plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch

from the over shoulder measure, take the remaining quantity and sweep from 21 to 24.

24 from 25 is  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. less than back shoulder width. 25 up from 21 equals  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. Connect 24 to 25 for a guide line and hollow front of scye  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. 26 out from 10 equals half waist plus  $1\frac{1}{4}$  ins. 27 from 26 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  in.

29 from 19 equal to half the amount of 27 to 28. 30 from 18 equal to half the difference between the breast and seat measure plus  $1\frac{1}{4}$  ins. Give the run to forepart side seam as shown in the figure.

Suppress the waist at 31, the amount equivalent to half of 27 to 28.

The front of dart should be 2 ins. back from 21. The distance of 26 to 27 is taken out in the form of two darts at 32 and 33.

Come out 1 in. at 20 and 28 and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. at 34 for the button hole side. Then allow an extra  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. for the button stand.

35 out from 23 equals  $1/12$ th. chest measure. 36 down from 23 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in.; square out to 37. W down from 37 equals the opening, 3 ins. plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. Take out  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. dart out 38.

#### THE SLEEVE.

1 from 0 equal to 12 to 14 less  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. 2 from 1 is the amount of 12 to 16 plus 24 to front pitch. 3 is the midway of 2 and 0. 4 up from 3 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. 5 is the midway between 3 and 0. Square out from 1 and down from 2 to ascertain the position of point

6. 7 down from 6 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. Connect 7 to 1; then square by this line to 8 for the sleeve length.

9 down from 8 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ". 10 is midway between 1 and 8. 11 from 10 equal to 1 in. 12 from 11 equal to  $1/12$ th chest measure plus 2". 13 from 8 equal to  $1/16$ th. chest measure plus  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. 15 up from 14 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. 16 direct from 1 should comply with the distance between the two pitches.

---

#### PLUS FOUR JACKET.

*Measures:*—Natural waist—17 inches;  
Full length—29 inches; Back— $7\frac{1}{4}$  inches;  
Waist—32 inches; Seat—38 inches.

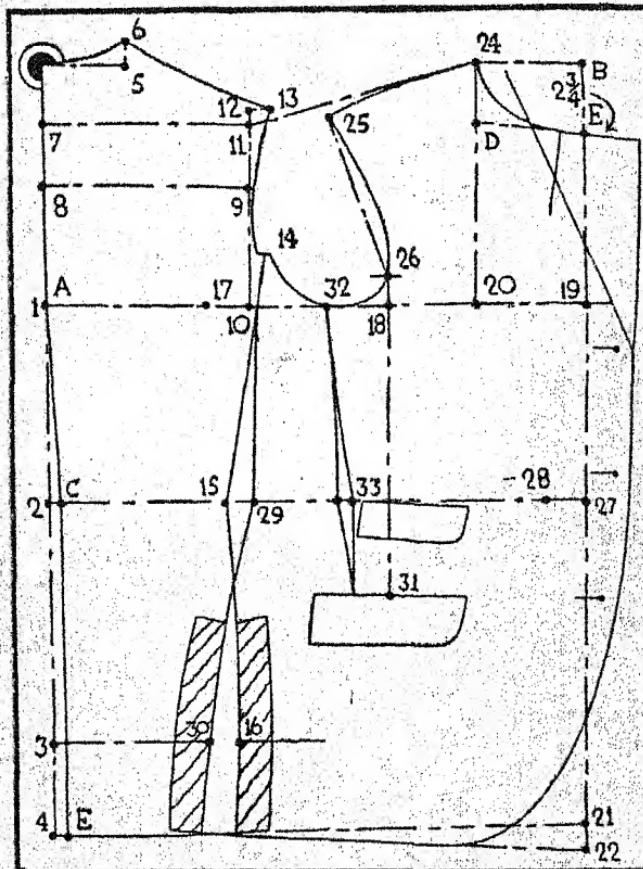
0 from 1 equal to depth of scye. 2 from 0 equal to natural waist length. 3 from 2 equal to 9 inches for hip line. 4 from 0 equal to full length.

Suppress back seam  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch at C and E. 5 from 0 equal to  $1/12$ th. chest measure plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 6 from 5 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. Shape back neck to 0. 7 from 0 equal to one-fourth of 0 to 1. Square out.

8 from 7 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Square out. 9 from 8 equal to back width plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Square from 9 to 11 and 10.

12 from 11 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch, raise the shoulder  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch to 13 and join to 6. 14 is  $1\frac{3}{4}$  in. above 10 and  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch out from the line; mark in a seam and join to 13.

15 from C equal to one-sixth of chest measure (6 inches). 16 from 3 equal to one-sixth of chest measure plus 1 inch. Shape the side seam as shown.



17 from A equal to one-third of half breast measure. 18 from 17 equal to one-

fourth half breast plus  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches. 19 from A equal to half breast plus  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inches. Square down from 19 to 20 and 21.

Extend 1 inch below the bottom line of 22. 20 from 18 equal to  $1/12$ th. chest measure plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Square up to 24 making the distance  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. chest measure. Join 24 to 11.

25 from 24 equal to 6 to 13 less  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. Drop  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch below the line when shaping the shoulder. 26 is 1 inch above 18. Join to 25 and hollow scye  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 28 from 29 equal to half waist plus  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 29 from 15 equal to two-thirds 28 to 27.

30 from 16 equal to the difference between the half breast and half seat qualities. Shape the side seam as shown. Square down from 18 to 31 for centre of the pocket and make 18 to 31 equal to  $11\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

32 from 18 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Shape the dart into pocket and take out at 33 one-third 28 to 27. Square up from 19 to B. B to E equal to 3 inches.

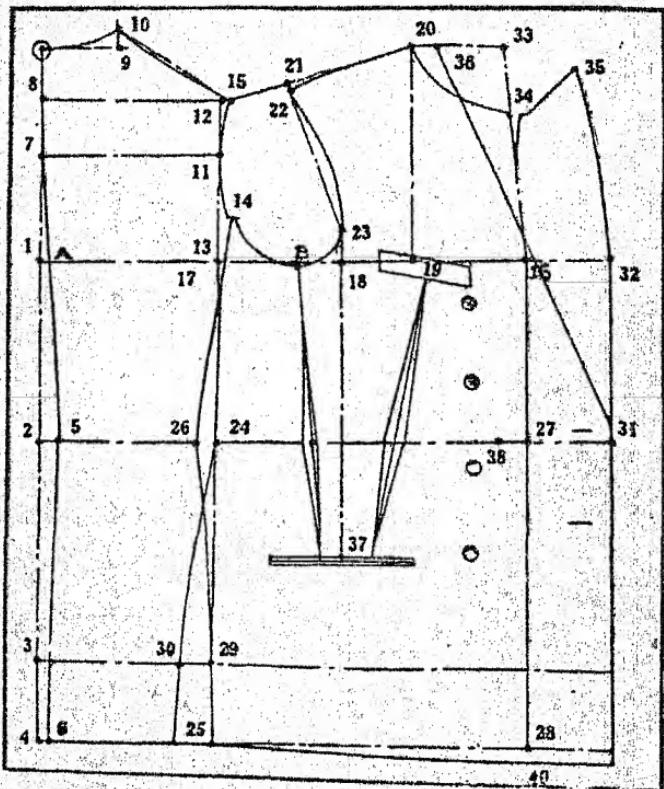
24 to D equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches; draw through E' from D and shape neck. Add  $1\frac{1}{4}$  ins. beyond the centre line and curve the front as shown.

---

### DOUBLE BREAST COAT.

The back part of this coat is generally cut according to the system of the ordinary coats. When drawing the front part there are some

variations. See the front part of the figure. In ordinary coats we keep  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches for button allowance. But in this case it will be 3 inches. From A of back to upto 16 of front equals  $\frac{1}{2}$  of chest measure plus  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. The waist mea-



sure is the same as before. In this case the line 32 and 31 is drawn at a distance of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Opening comes up to 31. Mark the 2 button hole points. Buttons are placed on both front

sides. Look at the diagram. Buttons are placed at a distance of  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches from variations.

---

### SLEEPING COAT.

This is a loose fitting garment for night wear. There is a little shape on the side seam. It is generally cut cape collar. There is no vent in back. It is cut of one piece.

1 is the construction point. Square on both ways from 1. 2 from 1 equal to 3 inches  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd. of armhole. 3 from 2 equal to 2 inches below. 4 from 1 equal to scye depth (9 inches). 5 from 1 equal to natural waist measure (16").

6 from 1 equal to full length plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. Square from all these points. 7 from 1 equal to  $1/12$ th. chest measure (3 ins.). 8 from 7 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. above. Shape 1 and 8 as in figure. 9 from 1 equal to pit measure ( $8\frac{1}{2}$  ins.) plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in., i.e., 9 inches. Join 8 and 9.

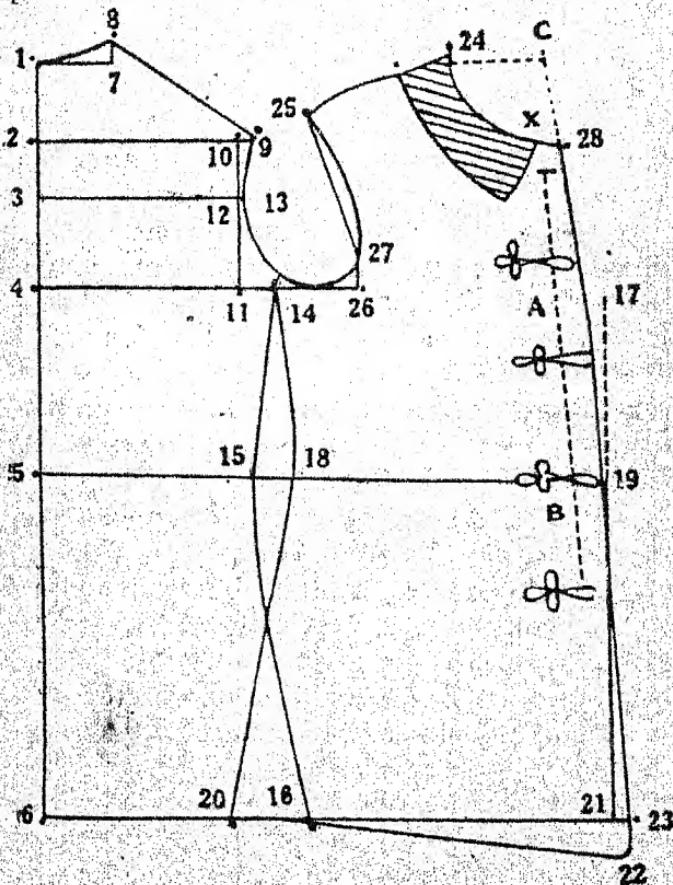
10 from 9 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Square down from 10 to 11. 12 from 11 equal to 4" above 13 from 12 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. out. 14 from 4 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. chest measure plus 1 in. (10 inches).

15 from 5 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. waist plus 1 in. (9 in.). 16 from 6 equal to 2 in. greater than 5 to 15. Now shape 9, 13; and 14, 15 and 16. This completes the back figure.

When cutting the back keep inlays  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. above the neck line 1 and 8 and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. below the bottom line 6 and 16.

## FRONT PART.

17 is the construction line. Square on both ways from 17. 19 from 17 equal to 7 ins. below. 14 from 17 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. chest measure plus 3 ins., i.e., 12 inches. 26 from 17 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. chest measure minus 1 in., i.e., 8 inches.



Square upward from A to 24 making it 9 ins. 24 from C equal to 1/12th. chest measure (3 inches). 9 from C equal to the same. 21 from C equal to back length. 23 from 21 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. 22 from 23 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. below. Join 19 and 22.

Draw the top part as done in the cape collar coat. Shape arm hole and collar like that coat. 18 from 19 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. waist measure plus 3 inches, i.e., 11 inches. 20 from 21 equal to 5 inches greater than waist portion 19 to 18.

Shape the side seam 14, 18 to 20 as shown in the figure. This completes the diagram of the front part.

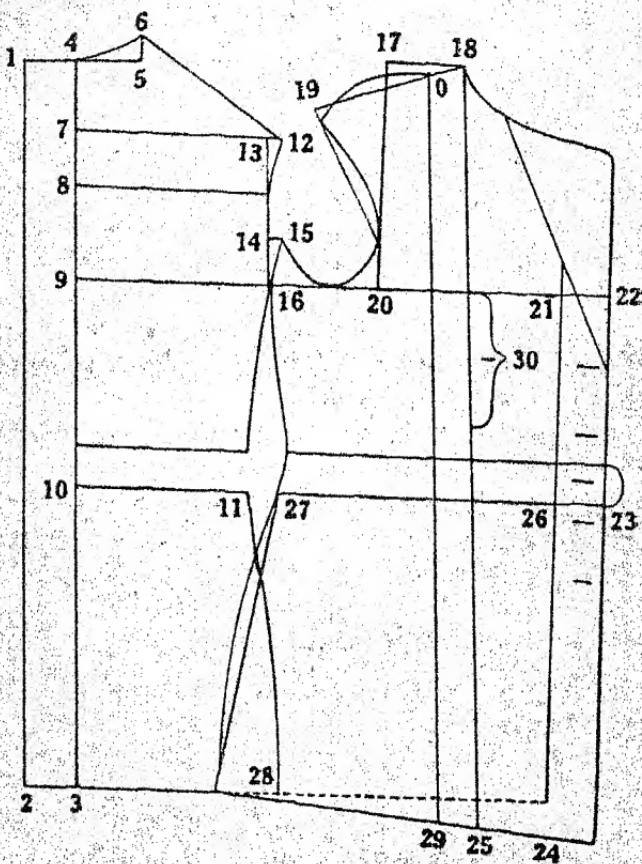
Thread cords are sewn on the edge of the front parts of both. It is shown in the figure. There will be patch pockets on both sides and on the chest, no flap. It is made of striped silk or cotton cloth.

---

#### NORFOLK COAT.

This coat is worn by the boys. It may be open breast or cape collar. Its back part is cut from the unopened part of the cloth. There is a pleat 2 inches broad in the central seam. Two extra pleats are sewn on both the front parts as shown in the figure. There is a full belt at the waist with button at one end and button hole on the other. System of cutting is the same as that of a lounge coat.

0/29 and 18/25, a separate pleat 2 inches wide, is sewn on both the front parts. Look at the figure.



There are two breast pockets on both sides with flaps as shown. There may or may not be lower side pockets.

When drawing the back part, first of all draw a line at a distance of two inches from the margin of the cloth. From that line take all the measurements.

Line 4 and 3 is the construction line drawn two inches distant from the margin of the cloth 1 and 2. Draw other parts as seen in lounge coat.

The waist belt will be two inches broad and two or three inches longer than the waist measure. There may be four or three buttons.

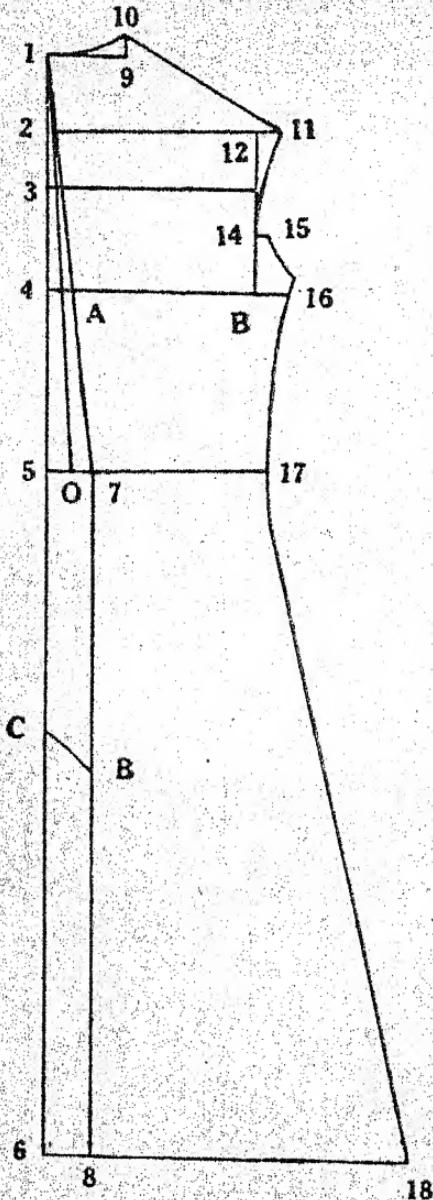
### LONG COAT.

Coats of this style are generally worn by Marwaris and Mohamedans of Western part of India. It may be of cape collar, open breast and high stand collar. There are two hooks on one end and two eyes on opposite to it. Its length comes to the knee joints.

*Measure:—Natural waist—16 inches; Length—40 inches; Put—8 inches; Sleeve—32 inches; Chest—36 inches; Waist—32 inches; Neck—15 inches.*

1 is the construction point. Square on both ways from 1. 2 from 1 equal to 3 inches. 3 from 2 equal to 2 inches. 4 from 1 equal to 9 inches (scye depth). 5 from 1 equal to 16 inches (natural waist point). 6 from 1 equal to length of the coat plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

5 from 0 equal to 1 in. Join 1 and 0. 7 from 0 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. Shape 2/7 and 8/0. 8



from 6 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Join 8 and 7 as shown in the figure.

B from 1 will be sewn and the lower part from B to 8 will remain open as seen in the cape collar coat. A from 16 equal to  $\frac{1}{10}$ th. of chest measure (6 inches). 7 from 17 equal to  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches. The only difference lies in this back part from the previous coats.

Draw the top parts of the back as shown previously. Inlays are kept as done before.

#### FRONT PART.

The top part in this case

too will be drawn according to the Lounge coat.

Keep inlays as kept in lounge coat and finish the coat. Place pockets parallel to the lowest button.

### DOUBLE BREASTED CUT AWAY LOUNGE.

The diagram shows how to cut a D. B. Cut Away Lounge with slight drape. The back should lie carefully shrunk at back scye A and stretched at centre back B and side seam C before assembling. The forepart will require stretching at the shoulder D and shrinking at front scye. The back should be eased on to the forepart at the side seam at E. Canvas should be well-darted to produce a good breast.

*Measure:—Natural waist—16½"; Full length—29"; Half back—7½"; Sleeve length—31"; Breast—36"; Waist—32"; Seat—38"*

Square lines from 0. 1 from 0 equal to scye depth (9 inches). 2 from 0 equal to natural waist length. 3 from 2 equal to 9 inches for hip line. 4 from 0 equal to full length plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Square out from all these points.

5 from 2 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Square down to 6 and curve to 1 as drawn in the figure. 7 from 0 equal to 1/12th breast measure plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch; a seam is being allowed at the pattern at centre back. 8 from 7 equal to 1 in., curve to 0.

9 from 0 equal to one-fourth 5 to 1; square out. 10 from 9 equal to back width plus  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch

$-\frac{1}{4}$  inch drape. Square down from the point 10 to 11.

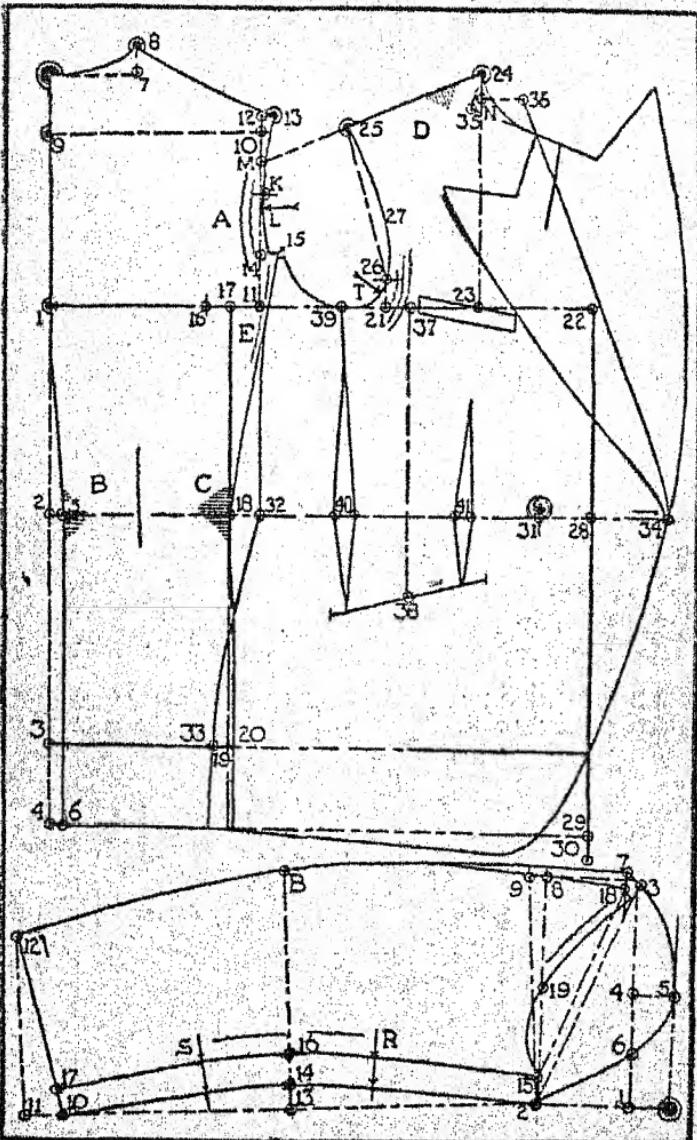
12 from 10 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch; mark out  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch to 13. 14 is  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches above 11; mark out  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch for the top of the back part side seam to 15 and mark back seam's width before joining to 13. 16 from 1 equal to one-third of half breast measure. 17 from 16 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch; square down to 18 and 19.

Shape back from 15 to 18 and come outside 19, about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch to 20. 21 from 16 equal to one-fourth of half breast plus  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 22 from 1 equal to half breast plus 3 inches. 23 from 21 equal to one-twelfth breast plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Square up from 23 to 24 making this distance one-fourth breast measure.

M from 10 equal to 1 inch; connect to 24. 25 from 24 equal to 8 to 13 less shoulder fullness. 26 from 21 equal to 1 inch; join to 15 and hollow scye  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch at 27. Drop side seam of forepart  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch below the back at 15 to allow for side seam fullness. Square down from 22 to 28 and 29 for centre front.

30 is 1 inch below 29. 31 from 5 equal to half waist plus  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 32 from 18 equal to 31 to 28 less  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 33 from 20 equal to difference between the half breast and half seat measure. Curve side seam as shown. Join 30 to base of forepart side seam.

34 from 28 equal to 3 inches; curve front edge as shown. 35 is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches from 24. N



C. T. 12.

from 24 equal to 1 inch. 36 from N equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins.; draw crease line to 34. 37 from 21 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch; square down 11 inches for pocket. Centre at 38.

39 from 21 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches; shape the dart low into pocket and take out  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch at the waist at 40.  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch is sewn out in the breast cut at 41.

K from 10 equal to half the portion 10 to 11 less 1 in. L is  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. below K for the pitch. The front pitch is  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. above breast line at T.

#### THE SLEEVE.

Square line from 0. 1 from 0 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches or 1 inch less than 10 to K. 2 from 1 equal to K to 11 of scye less  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch.

Measure from K to 13 and from 25 to the front pitch in a straight line. Apply this total direct from 1 to 3 on sleeve. 4 is midway between 1 and 3; square to 5. 6 is midway between 1 and 4; shape the crown from 2 through 6, 5 and extend  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch from 3 to 7. Square down from 3 to 8 and out from 2 to 8.

9 is  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch below 8; square forearm from 2 to 9 and 10. 11 from 10 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch; square out. 12 from 11 equal to cuff width.

13 is midway between 2 and 10. 14 from 13 equal to 1 in. 15 from 14 equal to  $1/16$ th breast measure plus  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

15 is 1 inch from 2; run parallel with top side to 16 and 17. Draw a line from 7 parallel to top line 1 to 3. Measure round lower

part of scye from T to L and apply direct from 15 to 18.

19 from 15 equal to 1/12th breast measure plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. Join 15 to 19 and 18 hollowing  $\frac{1}{2}$  in.

Balance mark at R runs parallel to 2, 8. Those at S are parallel to 12 to 17 line.

#### COLLAR CUTTING.

The collar is cut according to the system as shown in the figure on page 127.

Extend crease row, line 1 to 2. Point 3 is in the line with run of shoulder seam. 2 from 3 equal to 5 to 4 on back neck. Collar stand 1 inch and full  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches; both may vary according to the size of body. The difference between stand and full  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch is applied from 2 to 6. Curve from 6 to 7 and square by this line for 8 and 9.

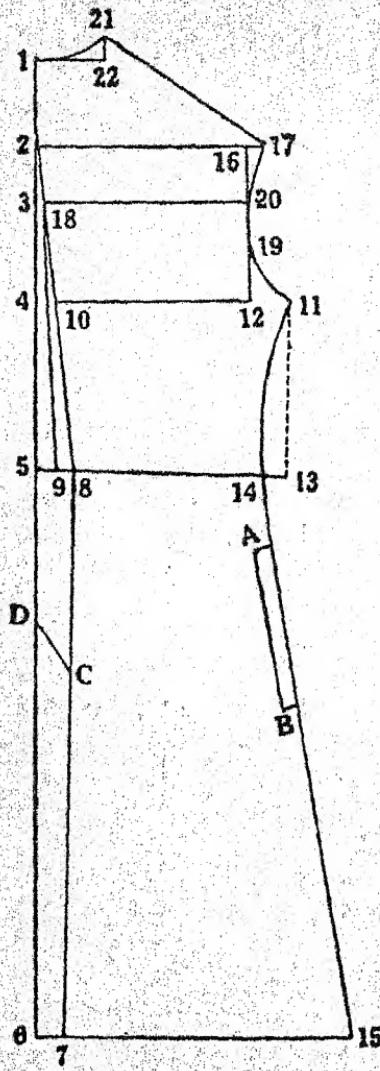
8 from 6 equal to stand 1 inch. 9 from 6 equal to fall  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Mark  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch inside neck curve as 10 to 11 and join 10 to 9, keeping parallel to 0 to 7. As a guide, 13 to 11 may be  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches and 11 to  $12\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

---

#### PARSI COAT.

This sort of coat is generally worn by the U. P. Mohammedans and office servants. There are two side pockets opened on the side seams and one chest pocket. It may be open breast or cape or high stand collar.

The front part of this coat is cut according to the same system as shown for the lounge



and cape collar coats. Some variations lie only in the back part which will be shown here. Its length comes below the knee joints.

*Measure:*  
Natural waist—  
16 inches; Full  
length—40 ins.;  
Put— $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches;  
Sleeve—32 ins.;  
Chest—36 ins.;  
Waist—32 ins.;  
Neck—15 inches.

#### BACK PART.

1 is the construction point. Square from 1 on both ways. 1 to 6 equal to the full length measure. 1 to 2 equal to 3 inches,  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd. of sleeve depth. 2 from 3 equal to 2 inches. 4 from 1

equal to 9 inches (scye depth). 5 from 1 equal to natural waist (16 inches). 9 from 5 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Join 1 and 9.

8 from 5 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Join 2 and 8 as shown.

22 from 1 equal to 1/12th. chest measure (3 inches). 21 from 22 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch always. Shape 1 and 21 hollowing.

17 from 1 equal to put measure plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch (9 inches). Join 17 and 21. 16 from 17 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Square down 16 and 12. 19 from 12 equal to 2 inches above. 20 from 18 equal to back width. 11 from 10 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  th. chest measure. Shape from 17, 19 to 11 as shown in the figure.

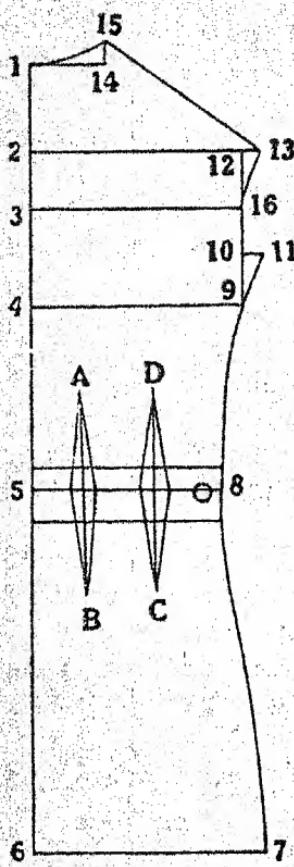
Square down from 11 to 13. 14 from 13 equal to 1 inch. 7 from 15 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches more than 8 to 14. Shape 11, 14 and 15. This completes the drawing of back part. When cutting keep inlays as kept in previous coats.

A from 14 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches below. B from A equal to  $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches. This will be the opening of the other pockets on side seams. Front part as usual.

---

### GOLF COAT.

There are different types of Golf coats. Amongst these, we shall speak of the most up-to-date one. The difference in this style lies in back part only.



The back is cut of one piece. So there is no vent or opening. There is a half belt on the waist line on the back part. There are four small pleats.

A B and C D are two darts. These darts will be sewn as done in the case of coats side darts. Pockets are made like bags.

When these darts are shaped or taken in, the waist is nicely shaped. There will be a back strap. It is 2 inches wide and long according to the back waist. There will be button on each end of the strap which is put at O. Front part is drawn as usual.

## CHAPTER VIII.

# CHESTERFIELDS & OVERCOATS

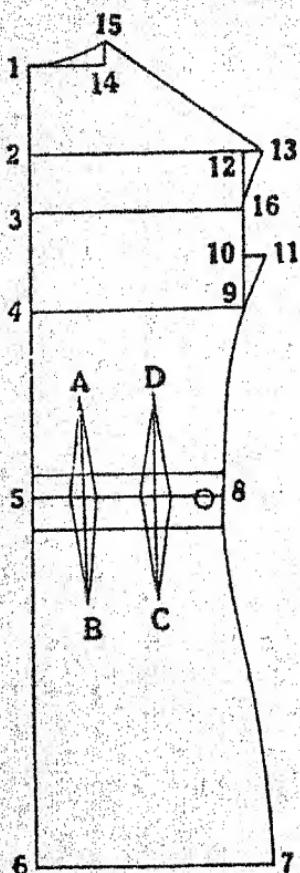
### DOUBLE BREAST CHESTERFIELD.

IT presents the correct outline of the latest belted overcoat, which carries the following features:—

Double breasted fronts, to fasten with three buttons, the belt running between the first two. The body part is cut loose so that the belt gathers up a moderate amount of material as it encircles the waist. The skirt part is very easy fitting but the flare is appreciatively less than what would be given to a full fledged sac coat. The reverse is broad and the collar, although of good depth, is not intended to embody the features of the two way style.

By curtailing the belt to the dimensions of an ordinary close fitting chester back, it will—when sewn on at the side seams—provide a close fitting back with sufficient fullness for a pleat under the blade bone. If a box pleat is added from the waist downwards, the complete “guards back” will be presented.

By dispensing with the belt, a semi-fitting chesterfield is obtained, and combining this with a slight adjustment to the style of the



The back is cut of one piece. So there is no vent or opening. There is a half belt on the waist line on the back part. There are four small pleats.

A B and C D are two darts. These darts will be sewn as done in the case of coats side darts. Pockets are made like bags.

When these darts are shaped or taken in, the waist is nicely shaped. There will be a back strap. It is 2 inches wide and long according to the back waist. There will be button on each end of the strap which is put at 0. Front part is drawn as usual.

## CHAPTER VIII.

# CHESTERFIELDS & OVERCOATS

### DOUBLE BREAST CHESTERFIELD.

**I**T presents the correct outline of the latest belted overcoat, which carries the following features:—

Double breasted fronts, to fasten with three buttons, the belt running between the first two. The body part is cut loose so that the belt gathers up a moderate amount of material as it encircles the waist. The skirt part is very easy fitting but the flare is appreciatively less than what would be given to a full fledged sac coat. The reverse is broad and the collar, although of good depth, is not intended to embody the features of the two way style.

By curtailing the belt to the dimensions of an ordinary close fitting chester back, it will—when sewn on at the side seams—provide a close fitting back with sufficient fullness for a pleat under the blade bone. If a box pleat is added from the waist downwards, the complete “guards back” will be presented.

By dispensing with the belt, a semi-fitting chesterfield is obtained, and combining this with a slight adjustment to the style of the

front, we have the style of overcoat very much favoured by elderly gentlemen. The coat is cut to fit a man of average height, measuring 36 inches round breast over waist coat.

*Measures:*—Natural waist—16 inches; Full length—44 inches; Back width—7 inches; Breast—36 inches; Waist—32 inches.

Square lines from 0. 1 from 0 equal to scye depth ( $9\frac{1}{4}$  in.). 2 from 0 equal to natural waist measure plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. ( $16\frac{1}{4}$  in.). 3 from 2 equal to 9 in. For joining hip line, 4 from 0 equal to full length. Square out from all these points.

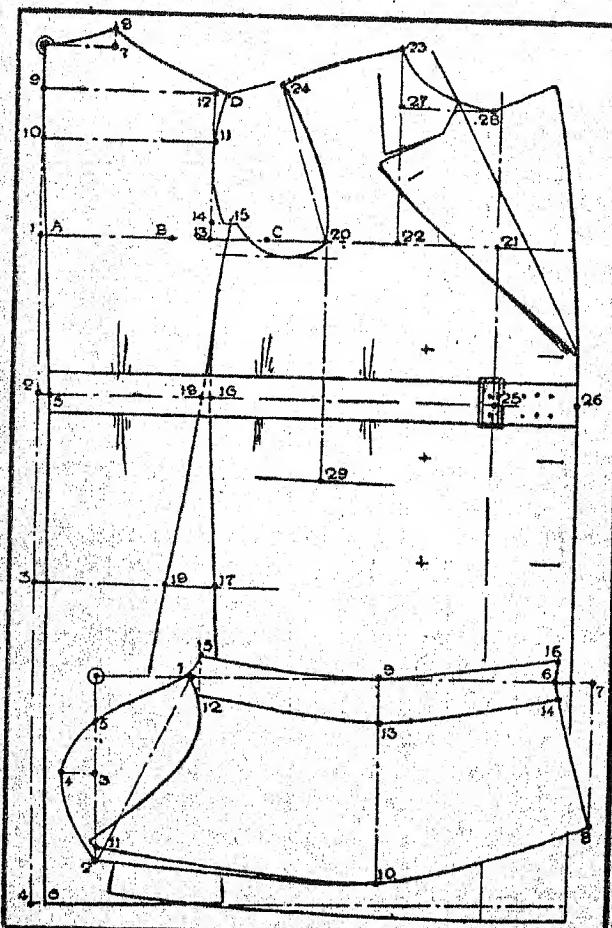
5 from 2 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. Join 5 to 0. 6 from 4 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. Join 6 to 5, 7 from 0 equal to  $1/12$ th. chest measure plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. 8 from 7 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. Shape neck 8 to 0. 9 from 0 equal to one-fourth the distance from 0 to 1.

10 from 9 equal to  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches. Square out. 11 from 10 equal to back width plus  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. 12 and 13 are found by squaring from 11. Extend  $\frac{3}{8}$  in. at D for shoulder end and join to 8.

14 from 13 equal to 1 in. Mark out  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. for the top of the side seam and allow a seam on either side. 16 from 5 equal to  $7\frac{3}{4}$  ins. 17 from 3 equal to  $8\frac{3}{4}$  ins. Shape back side seam as shown. 18 from 16 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. 19 from 17 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ins. Shape foreparts side as shown in the figure.

B from A equal to one-third of half breast measure. C from B equal to one-fourth of

half-breast measure. 20 from C equal to  $2\frac{3}{4}$  ins. 21 from A equal to half breast plus  $3\frac{1}{2}$



inches. 22 from 20 equal to 1/12th. chest measure plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. Square up.

23 from 22 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. chest measure plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. Join 23 to D. 24 from 23 equal to 8 to D less  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. for manipulation. Join 24 to 20, and hollow scye  $\frac{3}{4}$  in.; continue the scye  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. below the breast line. Square down from 21 through 25 for centre line, and add 4 ins. for the front edge to 26.

27 from 23 must be 1/12th. breast measure. Square out. 28 is on the neck curve, and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. out from the crease line of lapel. 29 from 20 equal to  $12\frac{1}{2}$  ins. for centre of pocket mouth. The back pitch of sleeve is at point 11 and the front one at 20.

#### THE SLEEVE.

Square lines from 0. 1 from 0 equal to 11 to 13 plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. 2 from 1 equal to 11 to D and 24 to 20. 3 is midway between 0 and 2. 4 from 3 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. 5 is midway between 0 and 3.

Shape the crown through 5 and 4 as shown. 6 is the sleeve length. 7 from 6 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Square out. 8 from 6 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. breast measure plus  $1\frac{1}{4}$  ins. 9 is midway between 1 and 6. Square out. 10 from 9 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. breast measure plus  $3\frac{3}{4}$  inches. 11 from 2 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. Shape under sleeve as shown.

12 from 1 and 14 from 6 equal to 1 in. 13 from 9 equal to 2 inches. Advance the

top side 1 inch at 15 and 16 to complete the figure.

---

### DOUBLE BREAST SEMI-FITTING CHESTERFIELD.

*Measure:*—Natural waist—17 inches;  
Full length—44 inches; Half back—7½ inches;  
Sleeve—32 inches; Breast—36 inches; Waist  
—32 inches.

Square lines from O. 1 from O equal to  
scye depth (9 inches) plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. 2 from O  
equal to natural waist length. 3 from 2 equal  
to 9 in. To find out the hip position.

4 from O equal to 44 ins. (full length). A  
from 2 equal to 1 in. Join to O. C from A  
equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. Join to B, and curve gradually  
into the back line.

D is squared down from C. 5 from O  
equal to 1/12th. breast measure plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. 6  
from 5 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  in., shape neck to O. 8 from  
O equal to one-fourth O to 1; square out. 9  
from O equal to half of O to 1; square out. 10  
from the inner line at 9 equal to back width  
plus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

11 from 12 are squared from 10. 13 is  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  in. out from 12. 14 for the top of the side  
seam is  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. out from the back line, and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins.  
above 11. 15 from C equal to  $6\frac{1}{2}$  ins., or  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins.  
less than B to 11. 16 from 3 equal to 15 to 2  
plus  $\frac{3}{4}$  in.; shape side seam as shown.

17 from B equal to one-third of half breast measure. 18 from 17 equal to one-fourth of half breast plus  $3\frac{1}{2}$  ins. 19 from B equal to half breast plus  $4\frac{1}{2}$  ins.

20 from 18 equal to 1/12th. breast measure plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in.; square up. 21 from 20 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  th. breast measure plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. Connect 21 to 13, and make the distance 21 to 22 equal to 6 and 13 less  $\frac{1}{4}$  in.

Lower the shoulder end  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. at 22, and join to  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. above 18. Drop the base line of the scye  $\frac{1}{2}$  in., and shape as shown, hollowing  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. between 18 and 22.

Square down from 19 to 23 for the centre line of the forepart. 24 from C equal to half waist plus 4 inches. 25 from 15 equal to half of 23 to 24. 26 from 16 equal to 2 ins.; complete the side seam.

Shape the underarm dart, taking out half the quantity shown between 24 and 25 at 28. 27 is squared from 18 for centre of pocket and is equal to 12 ins. 29 from 21 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ins.

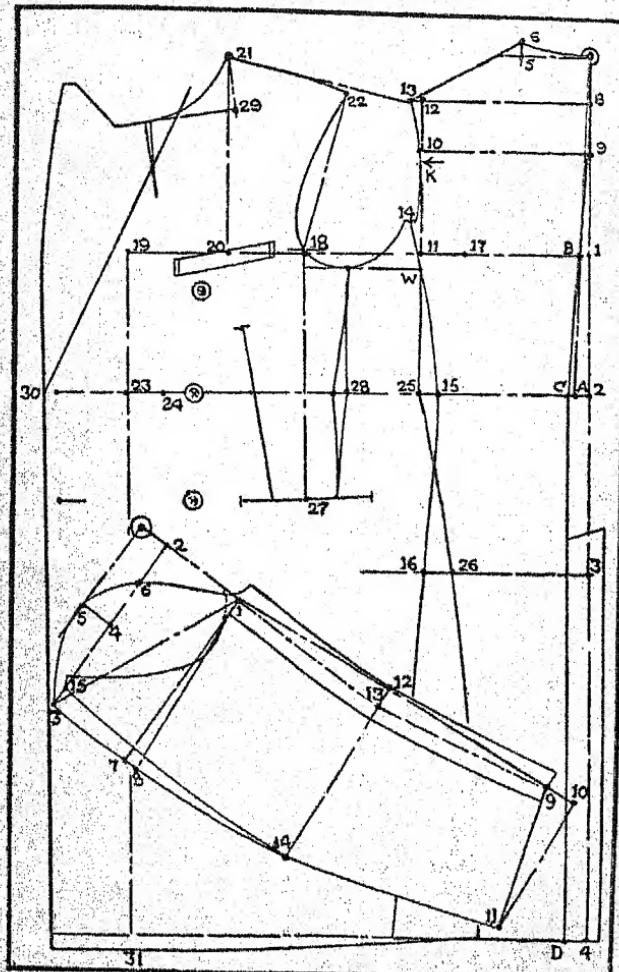
Swing the square in  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. and draw the guide line for the gorge. 30 from 23 equal to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Complete the front as shown.

Drop base of the forepart  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. below bottom construction line. Fix back pitch at K  $\frac{1}{4}$  th. scye circumference up from W.

#### THE SLEEVE.

Scye circumference  $21\frac{1}{4}$  ins. 1 from 0 equal to one-third scye measure minus  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 2

from 1 equal to one-fourth scye measure minus  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch.



3 from 1 equal to the top sleeve K to 13 and 22 to 18 less  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. 4 is midway between 2 and 3; square to 5. 6 is midway between 2 and 4; shape the crown as shown.

Square down from 3 and out from 1 to locate 7. Drop the arm of square  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch at 8 and square the forearm line. 9 is the sleeve length. 10 from 9 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. Square out.

11 from 9 equal to  $7\frac{1}{2}$  ins. 12 is midway between 1 and 9; mark in 1 in. to 13. 14 from 13 equal to 9 inches.

Add 1 inch beyond line 1, 13, 9 for false forearm. 15 from 1 equal to 18 round to K of scye. Complete as shown.

---

### SPLIT SLEEVE CHESTERFIELD.

Unlike other loose fitting garments, the Raglan, this particular coat has a natural shoulder formation, and on that score can be considered infinitely more "dressing." The split sleeve appears at its best when the scye and sleeve centre seams are stitched over or raised on narrow side, say, one-eighth of an inch wide.

*Measures:—Natural waist— $17\frac{1}{2}$  inches;  
Full length—44 inches; Width of back— $7\frac{1}{2}$   
inches; Sleeve—32 inches; Breast—36 inches;  
Waist—32 inches.*

Square lines from 0. One from 0 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. chest measure plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 2 from 0 equal to natural waist length. 3 from 0 equal to full length. 4 from 2 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch; draw centre back from 5 through this point.

5 from 0 equal to one-fourth the distance 0 to 1. 6 from 5 equal to  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches; square out. 7 from 0 equal to  $1/12$ th. chest plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

8 from 7 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. Shape neck as shown. 9 from the inner line at 6 equal to back width measure plus  $\frac{7}{8}$  inch. 10 and 11 are squared from 9.

12 from 11 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. When shaping back scye, continue from 12 to  $13\frac{1}{4}$  inches. Connect 8 and 13 for the shoulder seam.

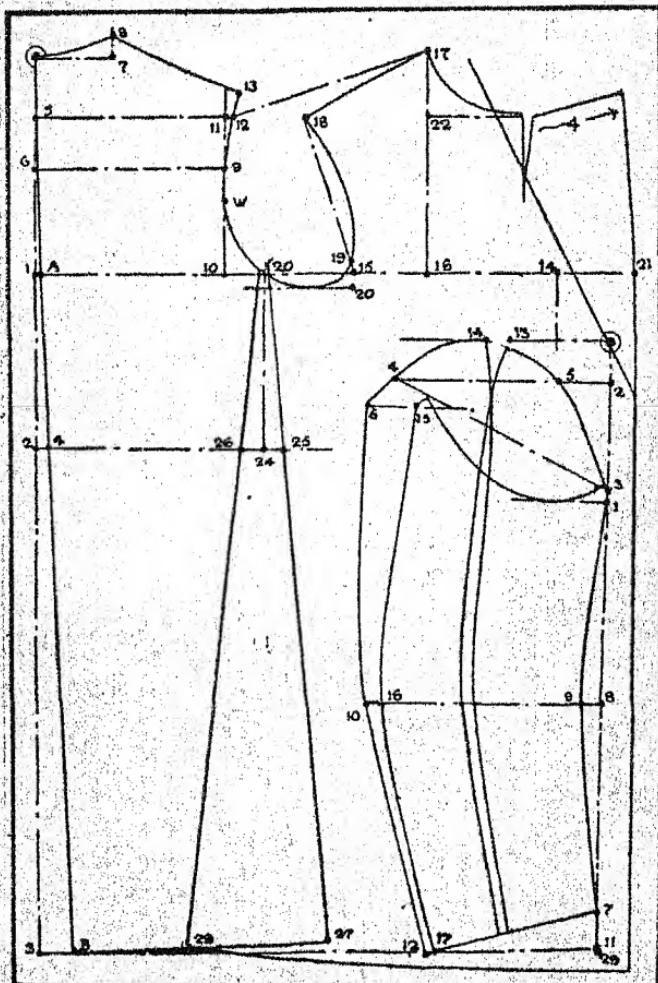
14 from A equal to half breast measure plus  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 15 from 14 equal to  $8\frac{3}{4}$  inches. 16 from 15 equal to  $1/12$ th. breast measure plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. Square up.

17 from 16 equal to 0 to 1 plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. Join 17 to 12 of back. 18 is  $1\frac{1}{4}$  ins. below the above line, and from 17 equal to 8 to 13 less the amount for fulling on the shoulder.

19 is  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. above 15. Join 19 to 18 and hollow scye  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. 20 is  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch below 15 for the scye base. 21 from 14 equal to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches; square down parallel with the centre line for the front edge. 22 from 17 equal to  $2\frac{3}{4}$  ins. Square out and shape neck as shown.

Having drawn the scye, mark on  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches from 10 to 20 on the same line for the top of

the side seam. 24 is square down and 23. 25 and 26 are each 1 in. from 24.



Allow a seam on either side of 20 and draw the side seam through 25 and 26. 27 is found by squaring out from the back seam at B. 28 from 20 equal to 20 to 27. Drop 1 in. below the bottom line at 29 to complete the body part.

#### THE SLEEVE.

This has been worked out on the scye circumference measure. W from back pitch on scye is placed  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. below 9.

Square lines from 0. 1 from 0 equal to one-third scye circumference. 2 from 1 equal to one-fourth scye. 3 from 1 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  in., the distance of the pitch is above base of scye. 4 from 3 equal to half scye. 5 from 2 equal to one-eighth scye.

Shape crown as shown, extending  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. below 4 to 6 to agree with the distance 9 to W.

7 is the sleeve length from 3. 8 is midway between 3 and 7. 9 from 8 equal to 1 inch. 10 from 9 equal to  $9\frac{1}{4}$  inches.

11 from 7 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 12 from 7 equal to  $1/6$ th. breast measure plus  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches. 13 from 3 equal to 18 to 15 of scye plus  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 14 from 4 equal to 9 to 13 plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in.

Shape the centre seam, overlapping  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 15 from 3 equal to W round the lower part of scye to 15. 16 from 10 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 17 from 12 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

---

### OVERCOAT.

To secure a good hanging at the back, keep the centre of the back practically straight on the material, and avoid giving a dead set to the pleats at the side of the back, preferring to let them form naturally under the close belt. The sleeve may either be finished with four buttons, put close together or else have a narrow strap from fore-arm seam extending a little over half way across cuff, and secured by a button.

*Measures:—Natural waist—17 inches; Full length—45 inches; Half back—7½ inches; Sleeve—32½ inches; Breast—36 inches; Waist—32 inches; Hip—40 inches.*

Square lines from 0. 1 from 0 equal to one-third of scye depth. 2 from 1 equal to 2½ inches. 3 from 0 equal to scye depth (9½ inches). 4 from 0 natural waist measure plus ½ in., i.e., 17½ inches. 5 from 0 equal to full length. Square out from all these points.

6 from 0 equal to 6 inches. 7 from 5 equal to 7 inches for the box pleat. 6, 7 is put to the double edge. 8 from 0 equal to 1/12th. chest measure plus ½ in. (3½ inches).

9 from 8 equal to ¾ in. and curve to 0 for the back neck. 10 from 2 equal to half width of back plus 1 in., i.e., 8½ inches. 11 is squared by line 2, 10.

12 from 11 equal to ½ in., and shape to 9 as shown.

13 is squared by line 2, 10. Point 14 from 3 equal to half breast measure plus  $4\frac{1}{2}$  ins., i.e.,  $23\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 15 from 3 equal to  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd. breast measure plus  $1\frac{3}{4}$  ins. 16 from 15 equal to  $1/12$ th. chest measure plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. 17 is squared up from 16 and equal to same as 0, 3 plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. and connect to 12 as shown.

18 from 17 equal to the same as 9 to 12 of back less  $\frac{1}{4}$  in., 19 from 18 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  in., and join to 17 as shown. 20 from 15 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. and connect to 19, and hollow  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. In shaping scye, sink it  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. below line 3, 14 as shown. 21 is squared up to line 16, 17 and from the latter point equal to  $1/12$ th. chest measure plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. and join to 14.

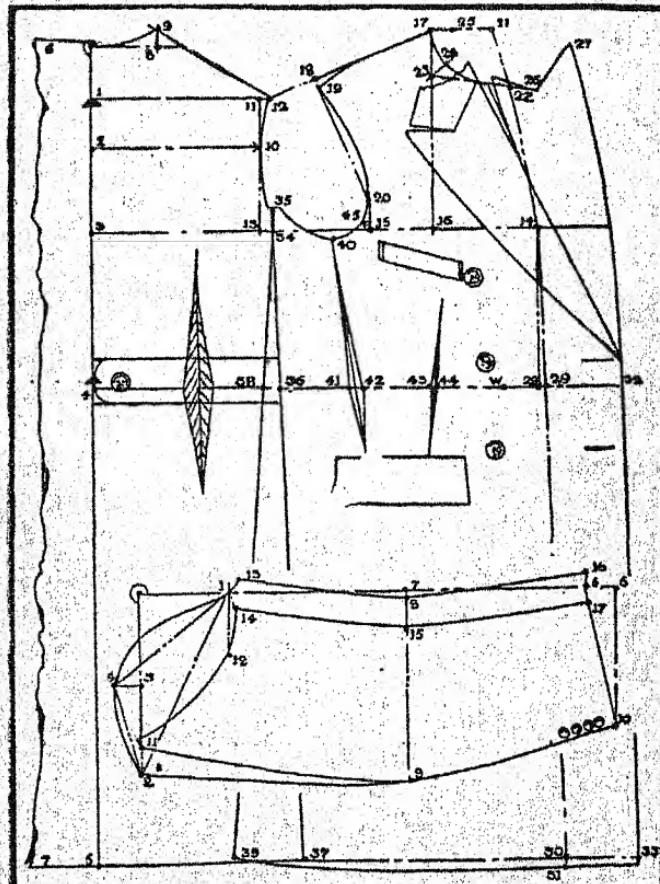
22 from 21 equal to  $1/12$ th. breast measure less  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. 23 from 17 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ins. and join to 22. 24 from 23 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. 25 from 23 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. 25 from 17 equal to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  ins.

Draw the crease line of lapel to about 2 the crease line. 28 is squared down from 14. equal to about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. 27 from 26 equal to about 3 ins.

A small cut is taken out as marked behind the crease line. 28 is squared down from 14. 29 from 28 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  in.

Draw centre line from 14 through 29 to the bottom. 30 is located on the bottom line. 31 from 30 is equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. 32 from 29 is equal to 4 ins. 33 from 30 equal to  $3\frac{3}{4}$  ins. 34 from 3 equal to one-fourth of breast measure.

35 from 34 equals  $1\frac{1}{4}$ ". 36 from 14 equal to the same as 3 to 34 plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. 37 is fixed by ruling from 34 through 36 to bottom. 38 from 36 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. 39 is fixed by ruling from 35 through 38 to bottom.



40 from 34 equal to  $3\frac{1}{4}$  ins. 41 from 38 equal to  $4\frac{3}{4}$  ins. 42 from 41 equal to two-thirds of W, 29, allowing for seams. W from 4 equal to half waist plus  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 43 from 42 equal to  $3\frac{1}{4}$  ins. 44 from 43 equal to one-third of W, 29, allowing for seams. 45 from base of scye equal to 1 in.

Mark two button holes about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches apart. The belt is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches deep, and about  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches long, from one side seam to other.

#### THE SLEEVE.

Square lines from 0. 1 from 0 equal to 12 to 13 plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 2 from 0 equal to 10 to 12 and 19 to 45 plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 3 is located midway of 0 and 2. 4 from 3 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Join 2 to 4 adding on  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. of round and connect 4 to 1 adding on 1 in. of round. 5 from 2 equal to the length of sleeve less width of back and allowance for seams.

6 from 5 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. 7 is located midway between 1 and 5. 8 from 7 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 9 from 8 equal to  $9\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 10 from 5 equal to  $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

11 from 1 equal to the distance between the two pitches under the arm. 12 from 1 equal to  $3\frac{1}{4}$  inches and hollow  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch and shape to 11 and 9 as shown.

13 from 1 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 14 from 1 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 15 from 8 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 16 from 5 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 17 from 5 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. Complete the sleeve as illustrated.

### D. B. ROLL COLLAR DRESS OVERCOAT.

*Measures:*—Natural waist—17 inches; Full length—45 inches; Back width—7½ inches; Breast—38 inches; Waist—34 inches; Seat—40 inches.

0 is the starting point. 1 from 0 equal to the scye depth, i.e., 9½ inches. 2 from 0 equal to natural waist length. 3 from 2 equal to 9 inches for hip line. 4 from 0 equal to full length measure. 5 from 2 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 6 from 4 equal to 1 inch. Shape to 1 and square out from 6.

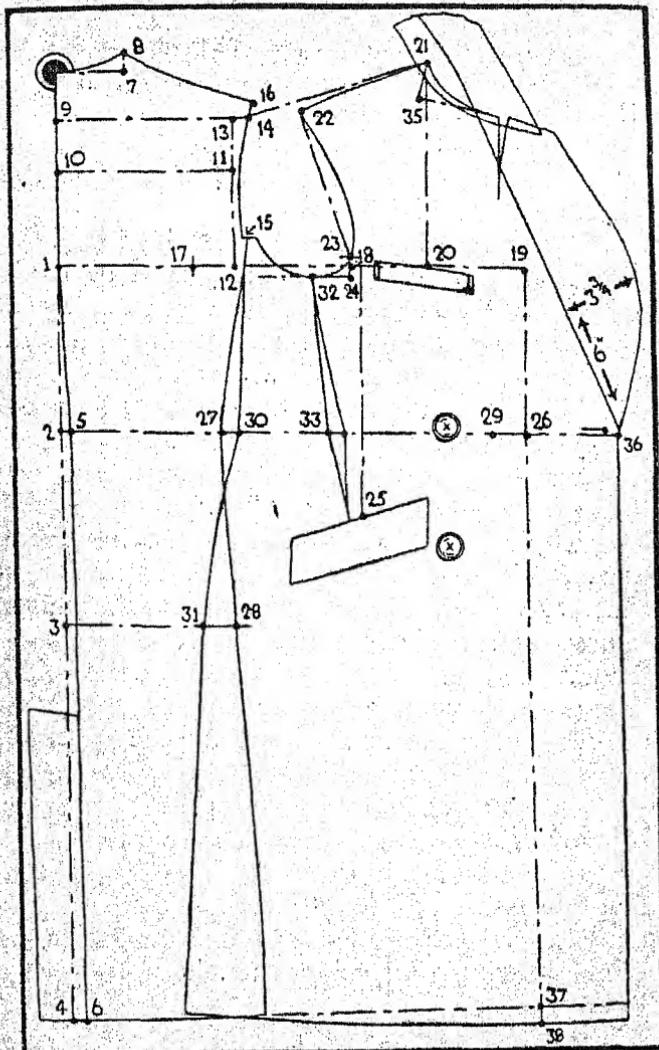
7 from 0 equal to one-twelfth breast measure plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 8 from 7 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 9 from 0 equal to one-fourth 0 to 1; square out. 10 from 9 equal to 2½ inches. Square out. 11 from 10 equal to back width plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Square from 11 to 12 and 13.

14 from 13 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 15 from 12 equal to 1½ inches, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch out from the back line; allow a seam on either side of the point and shape the back scye through 14 extending  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch to 16.

17 from 1 equal to one-third of half breast measure. 18 from 17 equal to one-fourth of half breast measure plus 2 $\frac{3}{4}$  inches. 19 from 1 equal to half breast measure plus 3½ inches.

20 from 18 equals 1/12th chest measure plus  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. Square up from 20 to 21 making the distance  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. breast measure plus 1 in.

D. B. ROLL COLLAR DRESS OVERCOAT. 199



Join 21 to 14 and make the distance 21 to 22 half an inch less than 8 to 16, drop  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 23 is half an inch above 18.

Join 23 to 22 and hollow scye  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch between the points, also sink  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch below the breast line at 24.

The centre of the pocket is found by squaring down from a point  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch to front of 18; the distance from this point to 25 equal to  $10\frac{1}{2}$  inches to  $11\frac{1}{2}$  inches according to length of arm. 26 is squared down from 19.

27 from 5 equal to one-sixth breast measure plus 1 inch. 28 from inside line at 3 equal to one-sixth breast measure plus  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches; shape side seam as shown.

29 from 5 equal to half waist measure plus  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 30 from 27 equal to two-thirds 26 to 29. 31 from 28 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches more than the difference between the half breast and half seat measures. Shape side seam as shown. 32 from 24 equal to  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches; shape the under seam into the pocket, taking out at 33 one-third 26 to 29.

35 from 21 equal to  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches. 36 from 26 equal to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches; draw down parallel with centre line and complete bottom run by allowing  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch from 37 to 38.

A small breast dart is taken out of lapel. Shape lapel to dimensions on Diagram.

---

**DEEP SCYE SPLIT SLEEVE OVERCOAT.**

This sleeve can be drafted in either two or three-piece, the latter type is however chosen for this diagram.

*Measures :—Natural waist—17 inches; Full length—50 inches; Half back—7½ inches; Breast—38 inches, 34 inches; Waist—30 ins.*

0 to 1 equal to scye depth, 9¼ inches. 2 from 0 equal to natural waist length. 3 from 0 equal to full length plus ½ inch. 4 from 0 equal to ¼ inch; curve back into construction line as shown in the figure.

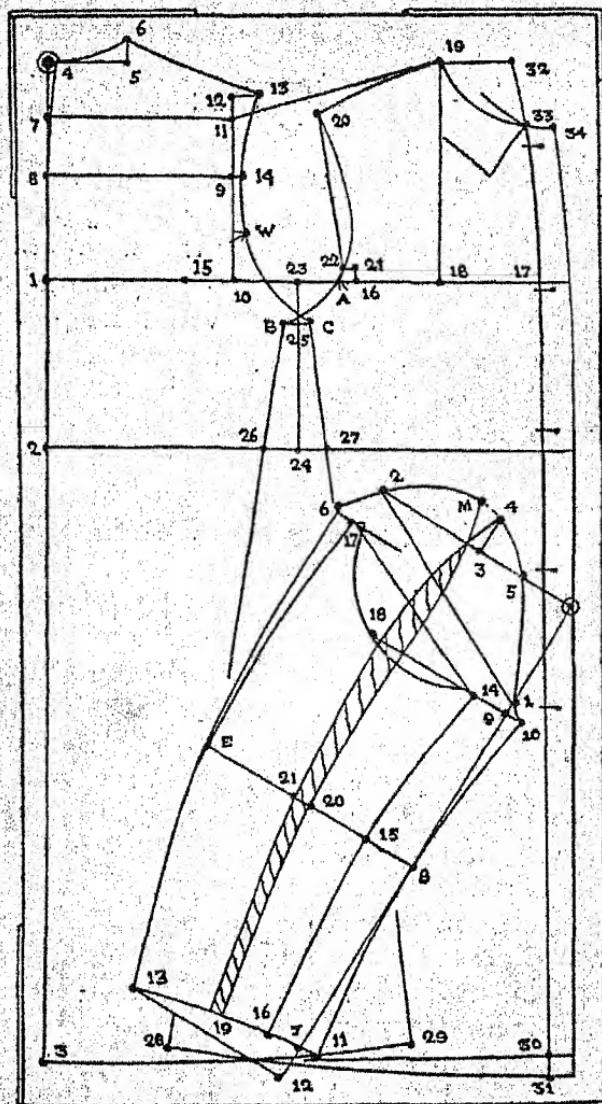
5 from 4 equal to one-twelfth breast measure plus ¼ inch. 6 from 5 equal to 1 inch; shape back neck to 4. 7 from 0 equal to one-fourth 0 to 1; square out.

8 is 2½ inches from 7. 9 from 8 equal to back width plus 1 inch. Square 10 to 11. 12 is 1 inch above 11; square 1½ inches to 13.

14 from 9 equal to ½ inch. Shape to 13 and join the latter point to 6 for shoulder seam. 15 from 1 equal to one-third of half breast measure. 16 from 15 equal to one-fourth of half breast measure plus 3 inches.

17 from 1 equal to half breast measure plus 3⅔ ins. 18 from 16 equal to 1/12th breast measure plus ¾ inch. Square up from 18 to 19 making this distance 4th. breast measure plus ½ inch. Connect 19 to 11.

20 is ¾ inch below the line and from 19 equals 6 to 13 of back less shoulder fullness.



21 is  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch above 16. 22 from 21 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Join to 20 and hollow  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 23 is midway of 10 and 16. Square down to 24.

25 from 23 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches or to depth required. B and C are each  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch from 25. 26 from 24 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 27 from 24 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Draw the side seams from B through 26 and C through 27 raising the base  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch above bottom line at 28 and 29. Connect 14 to C and 22 to B to complete scye. Square down from 17 to 30 and extend front length 1 inch to 31.

32 from 19 equal to one-twelfth breast measure; curve centre line to 17. 33 from 32 equal to  $1/12$ th. breast measure plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch; complete neck and add  $1\frac{1}{4}$  ins., from 33 to 34 for front edge.

Drop  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches from 14 to W for back sleeve pitch and fix the front one on the breast line as at A.

#### THE SLEEVE.

Square lines from O. 1 from O equal to 9 to 10 of scye. 2 direct from 1 equal to the combined distances of 14 to 13 and 20 to A less  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 3 is midway of O and 2; mark up  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches to 4. 5 is midway of O and 3.

Shape sleeve crown, extending  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches from 2 to 6. 4 to 7 is the sleeve length. 8 is midway between 1 and 7. 9 is  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch below 1, square out. 10 is  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch from 9. 11 from 7 is

the same distance. Shape forearm from 10 to 8 and 11. 12 is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. below 7; square out.

13 from 7 equals 8 ins. E from 8 equal to 0 to 2 plus  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. Connect to 6 and 13. 14 from 10 is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 15 from 8 and 16 from 11 are of the same distance.

Measure round the scye from W to C and B to A; deduct 1 inch and apply from 14 to 17. 18 from 14 is  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches; connect 17 to 18 and 14; also 17 to E. 19 is midway of 13 and 7; allow  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch on each side for seams.

20 from 8 equal to half of 8 to E; allow  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch to 21 for overlap. Measure round the scye from A to 20 and apply with  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch added from 1 to locate seam at 4. Measure from 14 to 13 of back scye and apply from 2 to M adding  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

Join M to 20 for back sleeve and 4 to 21 for front sleeve.

---

### RANGLAN OVERCOAT.

For sporting coats the Raglan style is much favoured in smart tweeds, and certainly such coats have quite a distant character about them. Formerly this was known as "Appolo." During the time of the Crimean War some one called it "Raglan" after the name of the Commander-in-chief who wore it at that time. The name, from that time, caught popular fancy.

*Measures:*—Natural waist— $17\frac{1}{2}$  inches; Full length—44 inches; Half back— $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches; Sleeve  $32\frac{1}{2}$  inches; Breast—38 inches; Waist—34 inches.

Square lines from 0. 1 from 0 equal to one-fourth of breast measure plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 2 from 0 equal to the natural waist measure plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, i.e., 18 inches. 3 from 0 equal to the full length measure, i.e., 44 inches. 4 from 0 equal to one-third of 0 to 1. 5 from 4 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Square off from these points.

6 from 1 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 7 from 2 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 8 is fixed by ruling from 0 through 6 and 7 to the bottom. 9 from 0 equal to  $1/12$ th. breast measure plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 10 from 9 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch and curve to 0 for the back neck.

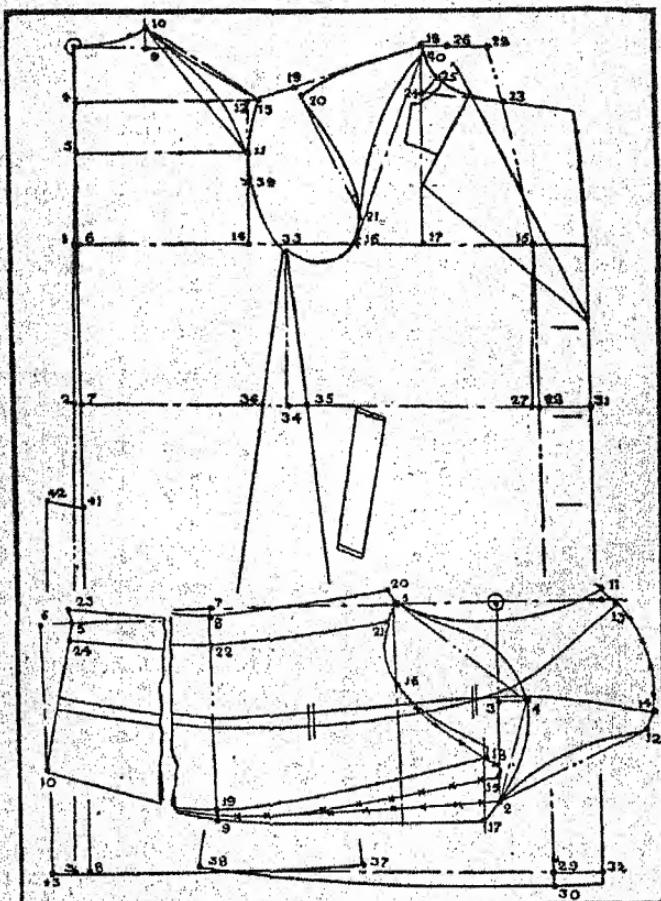
11 from centre of back equals half width of back plus 1 inch, i.e.,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 12 is squared from 11.

13 from 12 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch and join to 10. 14 is squared by line 5, 11. 15 from 6 equal to half breast measure plus 4 inches, i.e., 23 ins.

16 from 15 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. breast measure less  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch or from 6 equal to  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd. of breast measure plus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches, i.e., 14 inches.

17 from 16 equal to  $1/12$ th. of breast measure plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 18 is squared up from 17 and is equal to same as 0 to 1 plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. and connect to point 12. 19 from 18 equal to the same as 10 to 13. 20 from 19 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. and shape to 18.

21 from 16 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. and connect to 20, and hollow  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. and shape scye deepening  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. below line 1, 15.



22 is squared out from line 17, 18, and from the latter point equals  $1/12$ th. breast

measure plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. and connect the point 22 with 15 as shown.

23 from 22 equal to  $1/12$ th. of breast measure less  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. 24 from 18 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ins. and join to 23. 25 from 24 equal to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  ins. 26 from 18 equal to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  ins. and draw crease line of lapel to about 4 inches below breast line. 27 is squared down from 15.

28 from 27 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. and draw centre line from 15 through 28 to the bottom. 29 is located on the bottom line. 30 from 29 equal to one inch. 31 from 28 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 32 from 29 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

33 from 14 equal to 2 ins. 34 is squared down from 33. 35 from 34 equal to 1 in. 36 from 34 equals  $1\frac{1}{4}$  ins. These quantities are increased, if a fuller coat is desired.

37 is fixed by drawing line from 33 through 35 to bottom. 38 is located by drawing the line from 33 through 36 to bottom. Join 11 to 10, adding on  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. of round.

39 from 11 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches, for dropped back pitch. 40 from 18 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch and is  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in width, and connect to 16, adding on 1 inch of round complete draft.

#### THE SLEEVE.

Square lines from 0. 1 from 0 equal to the distance from 11 to base of scye. 2 from 0 equal to 11 to 13 plus 20 straight to forearm pitch. 3 is located midway between 0 and 2. 4 from 3 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Connect 2 to 4 adding on  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch round, and join 4 to 1 adding on 1 inch of round for the chesterfield sleeve as shown. 5 from 2 equal to the length of the sleeve less width of back, and allowance for the seams.

6 from 5 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. 7 is located midway between 1 and 5. 8 from 7 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 9 from 8 equal to  $10\frac{1}{4}$  ins. 10 from 5 equal to  $7\frac{1}{2}$  ins. 11 is fixed by sweeping from point 1 by the quantity measured from front pitch to 40.

12 is fixed by sweeping from point 2 by the quantity measured from 11 to 10. 13 and 14 indicate the sweep from 4 by width of shoulder. 13 from 11 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. Halve top side of sleeve allowing for seam.

16 from 1 equal to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches, and hollow  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, and shape to 15 and 9 as shown. 17 from 2 equal to the same as 11 to 39. 18 from 15 equal to the same as 2 to 17. 19 from 9 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

20 from 1 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 21 from 1 equal to same, i.e.,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 22 from 8 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 23 from 5 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 24 from 5 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. Hollow 1 to 11 1 inch, and 12 to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

Insert balance marks, and complete as illustrated. Length of horns from 4 to 14 and 4 to 13 must equal length of shoulder seams.

---

## CHAPTER IX.

### DRESS COATS

#### MESS JACKET.

This Jacket is worn by the Naval and Mercantile Marine and R. A. F. Officers. It is made of white linen or blue as required with or without roll or step collar and the front slightly longer. The back is cut on the crease edge, and the sides are slightly reached below the waist than the blue jacket. The shoulders are fitted with loops to carry shoulder straps. These straps are of blue cloth and carry the rows of distinction lace according to range.

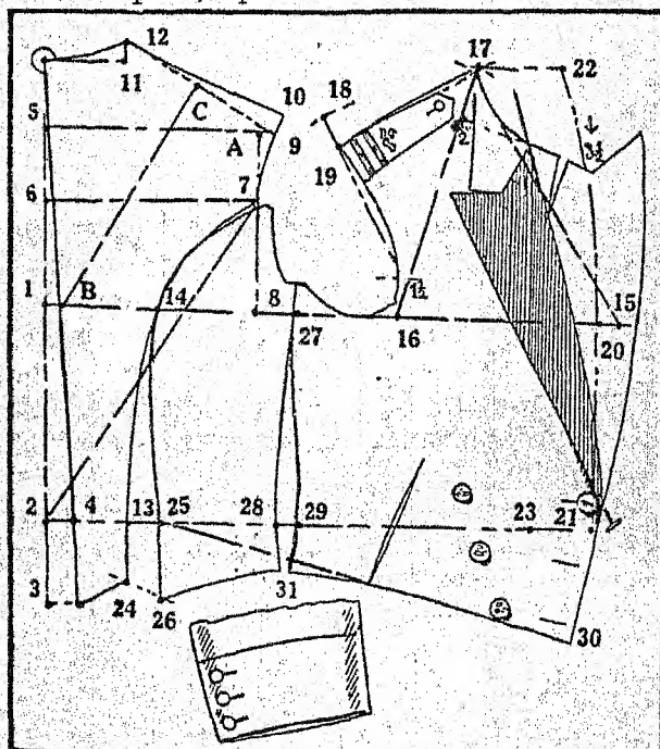
Except that the shoulders are not fitted for the shoulder straps, the white mess jacket for midshipmen and naval cadets is the same as that for other officers. The white turn back and button hole worn on other coats are not worn with this jacket.

*Measures:—Natural waist— $16\frac{1}{2}$  inches; Breast—36 inches; Waist—32 inches; Scye depth— $9\frac{1}{4}$  inches; Front shoulder—13 inches; Over shoulder— $17\frac{1}{2}$  inches; Back—7 inches.*

Square lines from O. 1 from 0 equal to scye depth ( $9\frac{1}{4}$  ins.); 2 from 0 equal to natural waist length ( $16\frac{1}{2}$  ins.); 3 from 2 equal to  $3\frac{1}{4}$  ins.; 4 from 2 equal to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  ins.; draw through 4. 5 from 1 equal to one-third over shoulder plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in.

6 from 5 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ins. 7 from 6 equals back width plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. ( $7\frac{1}{4}$  ins.) Square down to 8, and upto A.

9 from A equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. Continue from 7, through 9 upto  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. to 10. 11 from 0 equal to 1/12th. chest measure. 12 from 11 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. 13 from 4 equal to 1/18th. chest measure less  $\frac{1}{4}$  in.; square down.



Join 7 to 2. 14 is 1 in. out from the above line. 15 from B equal to half breast measure

plus  $2\frac{1}{4}$  ins. 16 from 15 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. chest minus 1 in., i.e., 8 ins. 17 from 16 equal to front shoulder less 0 to 11, and from 15, 1 inch more.

16 to 18 is the over shoulder measure (less B to C). 19 is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. down from 18, and from 17 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch less than 12 to 10.

Mark up  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. from 16; hollow  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. 20 is  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. from 15. 21 is squared down from 20. 22 is  $1/12$ th. chest measure from 17; shape centre line to 21. 23 from 4 is half waist measure plus 1 in. 24 is 1 inch up from line 3.

Sweep from 24 by pivot at or taking centre at 7. 25 from 13 equal to two-thirds 23 to 21. Shape back seam, continuing down to 26.

27 from 8 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 28 from 25 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. less than 14 to 27. 29 from 28 equal to one-third of 23 to 21. Shape the front  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. out from 21, and 4 in below the waist line to 30.

31 is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. below waist line. Join 30 to 25 and shape the bottom as shown.

For sleeve look at the figure.

### MORNING COAT FOR A CORPULENT BODY.

*Measures:—Natural waist— $17\frac{1}{2}$  inches; Full length—40 inches; Back width— $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches; Sleeve—33 inches; Breast—44 inches; Waist—48 inches; Seat—48 inches.*

Square from 0. 1 from 0 equal to scye depth ( $10\frac{1}{2}$  inches). 2 from 0 equal to natural waist length ( $17\frac{1}{2}$  inches). 3 from 2 equal to

$\frac{3}{4}$  inch for waist to make it fashionable. 4 from 0 equal to full length. 5 from 2 equal to 1 inch. Square from 5 through 6 to 7. Shape 5 through A to 0.

A from 1 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 8 from 0 equal to 1/12th. chest plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 9 from 8 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. Shape the back neck to 0.

10 from A equal to half chest plus  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 11 from A equal to one-third half breast. 12 from 11 equal to one-fourth half breast plus 2 inches. 13 from 12 equal to 1/12th. chest measure. 14 from 13 equal to 0 to 1 plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. 15 is midway of 0 to 1. Join 14 to 15.

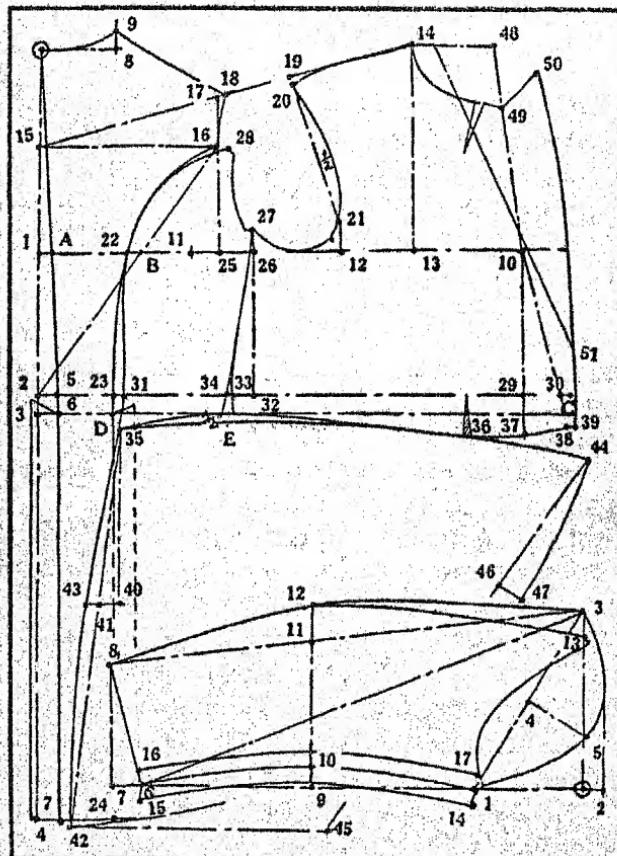
16 from the centre back equal to half back width plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Square up to find 17. 18 from 17 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 19 from 14 equal to 18 to 9 less  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 20 below 19 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 21 from 12 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Join 21 to 20 and hollow scye  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Join 16 to 2.

22 from B equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 23 from 5 equal to 1/18th. of breast measure. Shape the side body seam from 16, 22 to 23. Square from 23 to 24. Square 25 from 16.

26 from 25 equal to  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches. 27 from 26 equal to 1 inch. Mark a seam each way, and shape scye to 28,  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. from 16. Take out  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. of suppression between 16 and 28. Square 29 from 10.

30 from 29 equal to one-fourth disproportion. 31 from 23 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch always.

Square 32 from 26. 33 from 31 equal to 22 to 26 less  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch.



Measure up the waist from 5 to C, the half waist measure plus  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Overlap the

forepart over the side body at 34, half the difference between C and 30.

35 from D equal to half an inch. 36 from the line squared from 3 equal to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches down. 37 from the line equal to 1 inch. 38 from the line equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 39 from 38 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch and half inch below the line. Square from 35 down to 40.

41 from 40 equal to 1 inch. Line from 35, through 41 to 42,  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. below the line squared from 7. 43 from 41 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. Shape from 35 through 43 to 42.

Measure up the bottom edge of the side body and forepart from 35 to 39, and apply from 35 to 44 plus  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. for ease. 44 from 39 equal to  $1\frac{3}{4}$  ins.

45 from 42 equal to  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd. of breast measure. Join to 44. 46 from 44 equal to  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd. of chest plus 1 in. 47 from 46 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Shape the skirt from 44, through 47 to 42 in a gradual curve. Hollow skirt  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. at E and complete shaping to 44.

#### THE SLEEVE.

Square from 0. 0 to 1 equals from 16 to 25 on the back. 2 from 0 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 3 from 1 equals from 16 to 18 plus 20 to the front pitch. 4 is midway of 1 to 3. 5 from 4 equal to  $1/12$ th. breast measure. Shape crown of sleeve as shown.

6 from 3 direct equal to the sleeve length less the half width of back. 7 from 6 equal to

1½ inches. 8 from 6 equal to 1/12th. breast measure. Join 8 to 3. 9 is midway of 1 to 6. 10 from 9 equal to 1 inch. Shape the forearm seam from 1 to 6.

Square from 10 to locate 11. 12 from 11 equal to 1½ inches. Shape the hind arm seam from 3 to 8. 13 from 1 equal to the distance round the under-scye between the pitches. Shape the under-sleeve as shown.

For the sleeve add  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. at 14 and 15, and take off 1 in. at 17 and 16 as shown.

---

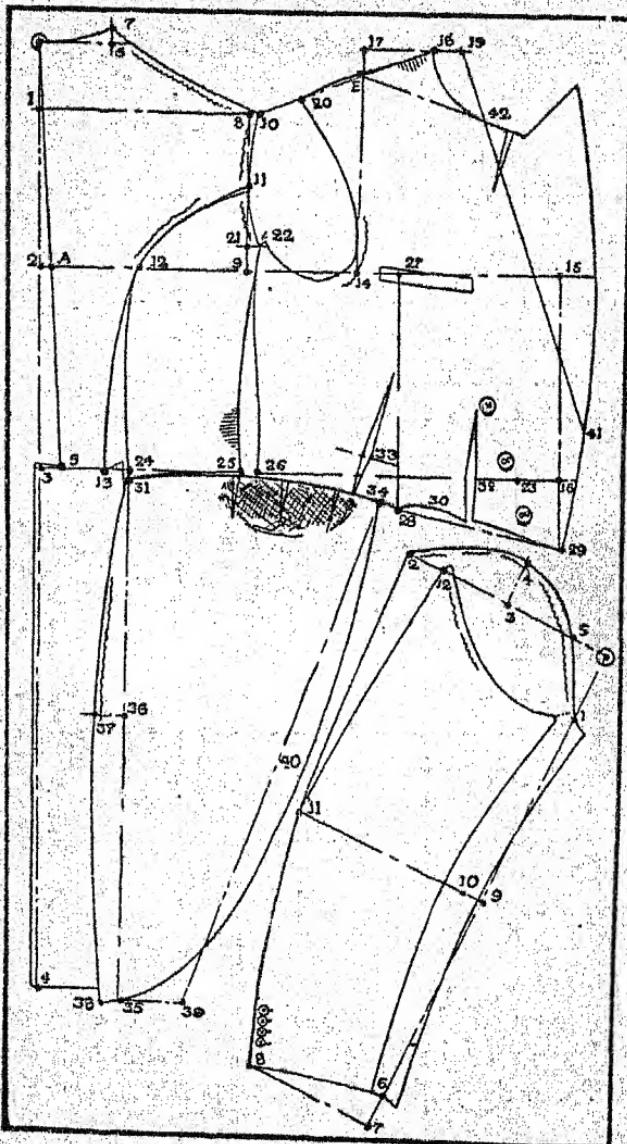
#### FULL DRESS COAT.

*Measures:—Natural waist—17½ inches; Full length—42 inches; Half back—8½ inches; Sleeve—33 inches; Breast—40 inches; Waist 35 inches.*

Square lines from 0. 1 from 0 equal to 3 inches. 2 from 0 equal to scye depth, i.e., 9¾ inches. 3 from 0 equal to natural waist length plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch (18 inches). 4 from 0 equal to full length (42 inches). Square out from all the above points.

5 from 3 equal to 1 in., join to 0. 6 from 0 equal to 1/12th. breast measure. 7 from 6 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. Shape neck to 0.

8 from the inside line at 1 equal to back width plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 9 is squared down from 8. 10 from 8 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. Shape the shoulder to 7.



11 is 3 inches down from 8. 12 from A equal to half of A to 9 less  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. 13 from 5 equal to 2 ins.; shape the blade seam upto 11.

Take out  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. at 11. 14 from A equal to two-thirds of half breast plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 15 from A equal to half breast plus  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches. 16 is squared down from 15.

Square up from 14 and make the distance to 17 the same as 0 to 2 of the back. Square out from 17 and make the distance to 18 equal to 1/12th. of breast measure. Connect 18 and 10 and make 20 from 18  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch less than the back shoulder 7 to 10.

Curve the scye, hollowing slightly below the line.

21 from 9 equal to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches. 22 from 21 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. Apply half the waist measure from 5 to 23 adding  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 24 from 13 equal to half of 16 to 23. 25 from 24 equal to the width of the side body at 12 to 9 less  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 26 from 25 equal to half 16 to 23; shape the under seam.

27 is 2 inches from 14; square down to 28. 28 is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches below the waist line. 29 is 3 inches from 16. Join 28 to 29 and hollow  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. near 30. 31 from 24 is  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch, curve to 28 passing  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. below 26.

The side body runs from the line at 25 to 31. Take a dart out of the waist behind the buttons at  $3\frac{3}{4}$  ins. from 16. Take another dart out in the waist at 33. 34 from 28 equal to

$\frac{3}{4}$  inch; which is the amount shown between 25 and 26 less  $\frac{1}{4}$  in.

The first dart is arranged so that it comes in line with the dart seam, and the rear one meets the underarm seam. Square down from 31 which is  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. below the base line to 35.

36 from 31 equal to 10 inches. 37 from 36 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 38 from 35 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. 39 from 38 equal to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  ins. Join to 34.

Give  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches of round when shaping front of skirt. Shape the front allowing 1 in. on beyond 41. 42 from 19 equal to 3 inches. E from 17 equal to 2 inches below. Draw from E through 42 for the neck run.

#### THE SLEEVE.

Square lines from 0. 1 from 0 equal to 11 to 9 less  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 2 from 0 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. of breast measure. 3 is midway of 0 and 2. 4 from 3 equal to 2 inches. 5 from 0 equal to half 0 to 3 less  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

0 to 6 is the sleeve length. 7 from 6 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 8 from 6 equal to cliff width (6 inches). 9 is midway between 1 and 6. 10 from 9 equal to 1 inch. 11 from 10 equal to 8 inches. 12 from 2 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Complete as shown.

---

#### FULL DRESS TUNIC.

It is made of blue Venetian cloth, single breasted with seven buttons (bottom button half inch below waist seam). Skirt of tunic

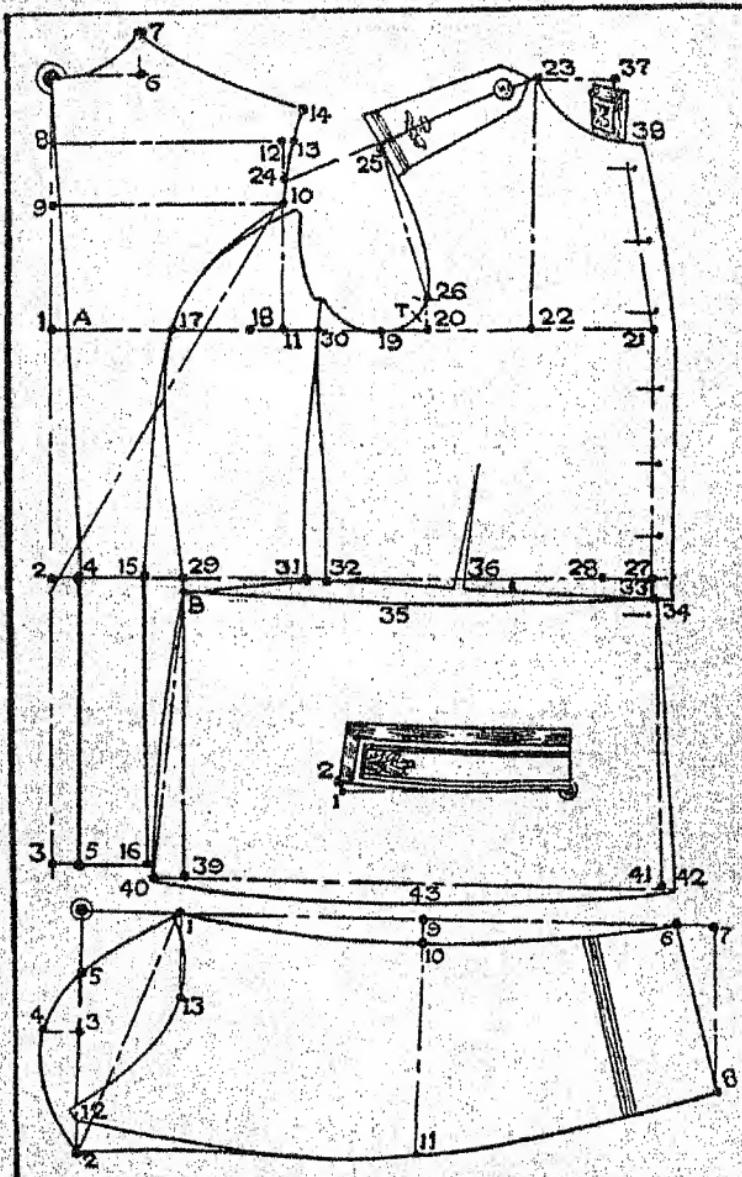
has pleats below blade seam. The back skirt is stumped on, the body part being cut without a centre seam. Pocket, with perpendicular opening on left, inside. Plain cuffs with rings of full width gold lace denoting rank. Collars  $2\frac{1}{4}$  in. high, square fronts, one row of  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. Gold lace running up the fronts and round top traced  $\frac{1}{8}$  in. below with  $\frac{1}{8}$  in. gold lace. One row of  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. gold lace round bottom edge. Shoulder straps, of same material as tunic. Eagle and crown in gold embroidery placed  $1\frac{1}{4}$  ins. from the bottom of shoulder strap to bottom of eagle.

*Trousers*—Plain, without “turn-ups.”

*Measure:*—*Natural waist*—17 inches; *Breast*—38 inches; *Waist*—32 inches; *Round collar*—15 inches.

Square lines from 0. 1 from 0 equal to depth of scye ( $9\frac{1}{2}$  ins.). 2 from 0 equal to natural waist measure (17 ins.). 3 from 2 equal to skirt length (10 ins.) which varies, with the height of the figure. 4 from 2 equal to 1 in. 5 is squared from 4. 6 from 0 equal to 1/12th. chest measure; square up. 7 from 6 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. Shape neck to 0.

8 from 0 equal to one-fourth 0 to 1. 9 from 8 equal to  $2\frac{1}{4}$  ins. 10 from the back centre at 9 equal to back width plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. 11 and 12 each are squared from 10. 13 from 12 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Shape back scye from 10,



extending  $1\frac{1}{4}$  ins. upto 14 from 13. Shape 14 to 7 for the shoulder seam.

15 from 4 equal to 1/18th. of breast measure. 16 is squared from 15 down. Connect 10 to 2 and give 1 in. of round at 17 when shaping blade. 18 from A equal to one-third of half breast measure less  $\frac{1}{4}$  in.

19 from 18 equal to  $\frac{1}{8}$ th. breast measure. 20 from 19 equal to  $1\frac{3}{4}$  ins. 21 from A equal to half breast plus 2 ins. 22 from 20 equal to 1/12th. chest plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Square up from 22 to 23 making this distance the same as 0 to 1.

24 from 12 equal to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches. 25 from 23 equal to back shoulder seam less  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 26 from 20 equal to 1 inch.

Join to 25 and hollow scye  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, complete scye and extend the side body  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch from point 10. 27 is squared from 21. 28 from the centre back at 4, equal to half waist plus  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches.

29 from 15 equal to two-thirds of the amount shown from 27 to 28, which represents the waist surplus. Shape blade seam from 17 to 29 and extend half inch to B. 30 from 11 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Stripe up into the scye and allow a seam on either side. 31 from 29 equal to 17 to 30 less  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 32 from 31 equal to  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd. the distance 27 to 28. Complete under arm seam as shown. Shape waist seam from B up to 31 and from 32 to 33, which is 1 in. below 27.

Measure the waist seam of body part and apply this to the skirt line from B to 34 with  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. added for fullness.

Hollow waist seam  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. at 35. Take out a cut at 36. 37 from 23 equal to one-sixth neck size; connect 37 to 21. 38 from 37 equal to one-sixth neck size less  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. Shape neck as shown.

The button hole side extends  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. beyond the centre line, 38 to 33. The button side is found by increasing the overlap to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 39 is squared down from B by waist line, and equal to 15 to 16 from the latter point. 40 from 39 equal to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  ins. 41 from 34 equal to B to 39. 42 from 41 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. Connect 41 to 40 and give  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. of round at 43.

#### COLLAR.

0 to 1 is made slightly less than the neck circles with seam omitted. 2 from 1 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  in.; shape collar as shown, making the regulation width.

#### SLEEVE.

Square lines from 0. 1 from 0 equal to 10 to 11 of scye less  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. 2 from 0 equal to 10 to 14 and 25 to T of scye. 3 is midway between 0 and 2. 4 is squared up from 3. 5 is midway between 0 and 3. Shape crown of sleeve through these points.

0 to 6 is the sleeve length. 7 from 6 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. 8 from 6 equal to 1/6th. chest measure. 9 is midway between 1 and 6. 10 from

9 equal to 1 in. 11 from 10 equal to 1/6th. chest measure plus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. 12 from 1 equal to the under scye distance from T round to 10 at back scye.

13 from 1 equal to 1/12th breast measure. Shape from 1 round to 12 to make the sleeve.

---

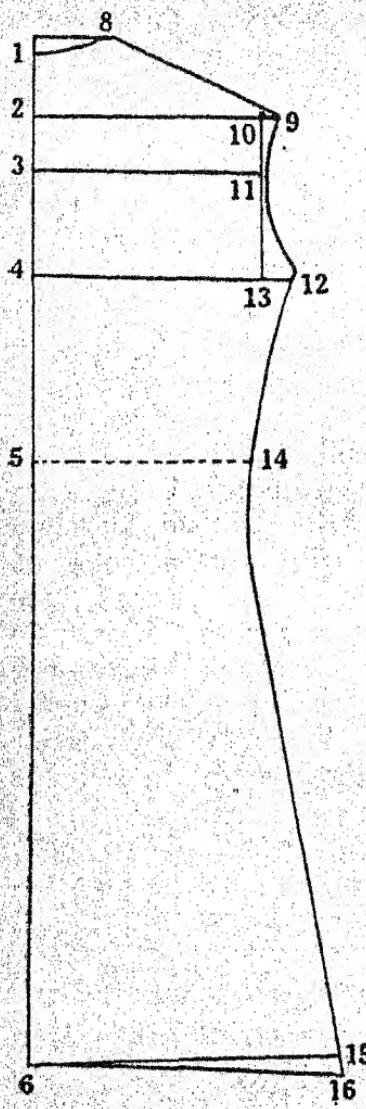
### CHAPKAN.

Choga and chapkan came in vogue with the arrival of the Mohamedans in India. It was used as court dress at that time, and it is still used by many Indian lawyers as court dress. It has got no collar. There is a patch like double breast shirt without opening at the centre. The opening on the right side has eight or nine buttons there with button holes on the parda or patch. The front part of chapkan is cut in two parts, upper and lower. In the lower parts there are two skirts—one uppermost of full size and one lower, shorter than the uppermost. The natural waist for this dress will be shorter in length by 2 inches than general measure.

*Measures:—Natural waist—14 inches; Length—40 inches; Put— $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches; Sleeve—32 inches; Chest—36 inches; Waist—32 inches; Neck— $14\frac{1}{2}$  inches.*

### BACK PART.

1 is the construction point. Square on both ways from 1 making 1 to 6 equal to full length measure. 2 from 1 equal to 3 inches



( $\frac{1}{3}$ rd. of scye depth). 3 from 2 equal to 2 inches below always. 4 from 1 equal to scye depth (9 inches).

5 from 1 equal to natural waist measure which is 16 inches. 6 from 1 equal to full length measure plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. Square from all these points. 8 from 1 equal to  $\frac{1}{12}$ th. chest measure (3 ins.). Join 1 and 8 shaping neck like panjabi. 9 from 1 equal to put  $8\frac{1}{2}$  ins. plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. (9 inches). 10 from 9 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Shape 8 and 9 as in the figure.

Square down from 10 to 13. 11 from 10 equal to 2 ins. 12 from 4 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. chest measure plus 1 inch (10

inches). 14 from 5 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. waist measure. 16 from 6 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches more than 5 to 14. 15 from 16 equal to 1 inch above.

Now shape 11 to 12, 12 to 14 and 16 as shown in the figure.

When cutting back part keep inlays of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches on the side seam and on the bottom line. There is no collar in chapkan. The neck is low and round like Panjabi, and there will be a patch on the neck as done in waist coats back.

#### FRONT PART.

The front part of chapkan will be cut in 3 pieces. First we shall cut the top part, just upto the natural waist line and afterwards the lower skirts.

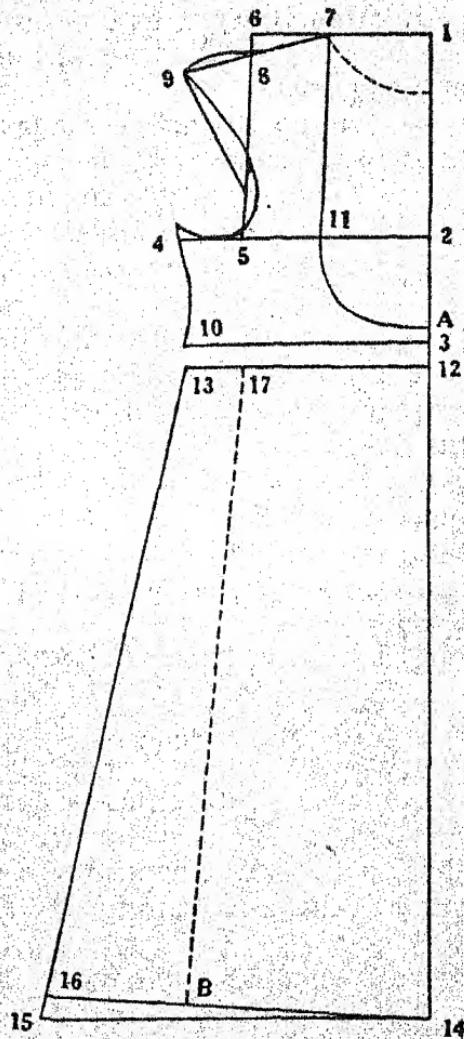
For the top part, 1 is the construction line. Square on both ways from 1. 2 from 1 equal to scye depth. 3 from 1 equal to natural waist measure (14 ins.). Square from all these points.

4 from 2 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. chest measure plus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins., i.e.,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 5 from 2 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. chest measure minus 1 in., i.e., 8 inches.

6 from 1 equal to same. Join 5, 8 and 6. 7 from 6 equals  $1/12$ th. chest measure (3 inches). 8 from 6 one inch below. 7 to 9 equal to back put 8 to 9. Shape these as shown in the figure. Shape the arm hole 9, 5 and 4 as usual.

10 from 3 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. waist measure plus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. ( $9\frac{1}{2}$  inches). Join 4 and 10 as shown

in the figure. Shape for the front parda patch as 7, 11 and A.



A from 3 one inch above. 11 from 2 equals 5 inches. This completes the diagram of the front top part.

When cutting keep inlays of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches on the side seam; 1 inch below the line 10 and 3 and  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch from the shoulder line 7 and 9.

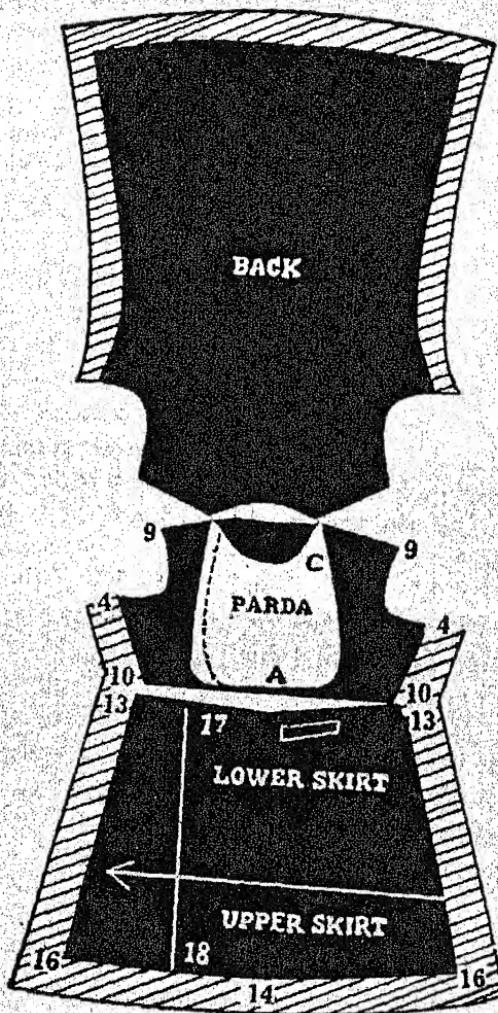
When cutting keep inlays of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches on keeping  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch inlay beyond the line 7, 11 and A. This patch will be cut bigger than this from the remainder cloth in one piece.

Now cut the lower skirt. For this skirt take 2 pieces of cloth whose length will be full length minus length upto natural waist line, i.e., 44"—14". We thus cut top part thirty inches long and thirty inches wide. Fold it at half of the width. 12, 13, 14, 15 is piece of cloth.

12 to 13 equal to waist 3 to 10 of the top part. 14 to 15 equal to half of 30 ins., i.e., 15 inches. 16 from 15, 1 inch above.

When cutting the skirt keep  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. inlay on the side seam line 13 and 16;  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. at the bottom; and  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. above the line 12 and 13. Cut another piece equal in length of the above size and as wide as upper waist (12 to 17) and bottom straight from the point 17, B, i.e., 17, B and 16. See the cut piece figure.

When cutting parda, cut the portion 7, 11, A and 1 from a separate piece as folded before. It should be a square piece or it will be 3 inches longer than 1 to A and 4 inches wider



than 2 to 11. . The neck will be cut taking the point 7 at a distance of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches from 1. With centre 1 and radius 1, 7, describe an arch. Cut the neck on that line. It will be cut from the mid portion of the piece from the top.

Draw the sleeve as usual as coat. Look at the figure where parts of the chapkan are cut and placed.

Chapkan requires no sleeve when a choga is worn on it.

#### STITCHING.

After cutting chapkan, we get one piece back, two pieces front top parts, one parda patch, two lower skirts, one shorter and one full. The shorter part represents 13, 16, 17 and 18. Full part is 13, 13, 16, 16.

First sew the parda with the left top from C round upto A, the mid part of the same, and let the remaining part remain unsewn. Join this stitch with the lower short skirt.

The right top part is prepared in such a way that the parda may fit it overlapping the same. Buttons will be placed on this side and button holes will be cut and stitched on the parda as shown on the left parda.

Join the right top part with the lower full skirt up to middle, and the remaining portion of it will remain open. A button hole will be cut and stitched on the extremity of this, near 13, and a button will be stitched on the left back side seam to fasten it. Join the side

seams of front with the back side seams. Now you will see the right lower skirt is opened from right to left and the left top part opened from the neck. There will be two side pockets like panjabi and one pocket inside the upper skirt as shown in the figure. This pocket will be overlapped by the right side skirt.

This finishes the chapkan.

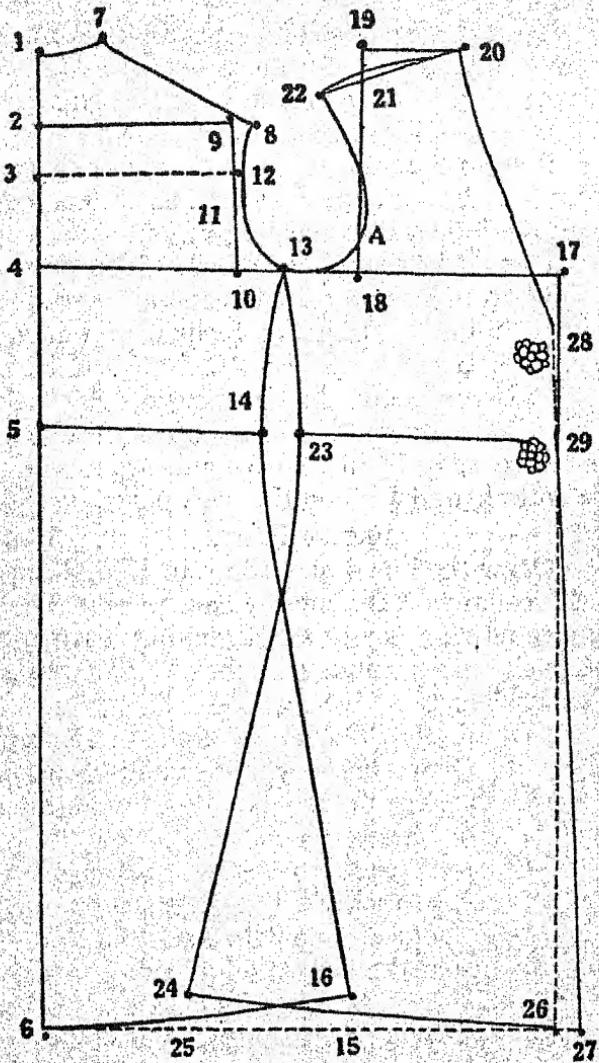
### CHOGA.

Choga is an upper loose garment of chapkan. It is open breast and there is no collar. But often roll collar is sewn with it. There is no button; but four samsas, made of silken threads, are placed on two front parts of silken loops. The opening comes just below the chest line. There is no pocket, but on both sides there remain two pocket openings so that hand can reach through these into the pockets of chapkan. It is generally made one or two inches longer than chapkan.

*Measurement:—Natural waist—16 inches; Full length—43 inches; Put— $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches; Sleeve—32 inches; Chest—36 inches; Waist—32 inches.*

### BACK PART.

I is the construction point. Square on both ways from 1. 2 from 1 equal to 3 inches. 3 from 1 equal to 2 ins. below from 2. 4 from 1 equal to scye depth (9 inches). 5 from 1 equal to natural waist measure (16 inches).



6 from 1 equal to full length plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. 7 from 1 equal to  $1/12$ th. chest measure (3 ins.). Shape 7 and 1. 8 from 1 equal to put plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. (9 inches). Shape 7 and 8 as shown.

9 from 8 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. Square down from 9 to 10. Shape 8 and 12 as shown. 12 from the line 9/10 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. out. 13 from 4 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. chest plus 1 inch (10 inches).

14 from 5 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. waist measure plus 1 inch (9 ins.). 16 from 6 equal to 3 inches more than 5 to 14. Join 8, 12, 13, 14 and 16.

This completes the drawing of the back part of the choga. When cutting the back part keep inlay  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. on the side seam and on the bottom, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. on the neck point.

#### FRONT PART.

Draw the line 4 and 13 up to 17 making 4 to 17 equal to half chest measure plus 3 ins. Square down from 17 to 26 making it equal to the back length minus 9 inches. 27 from 26 equal to 1 inch.

Join 17 and 27 as in the figure. 18 from 17 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. chest measure minus 1 in. (8 inches). Square up from 18 to 19 making it equal to scye depth (9 inches).

20 from 19 equal to  $1/12$ th. chest measure plus an inch (4 inches). 21 from 19 one inch below. 22 from 20 equal to back put 7 to 8. Shape as usual the armhole hollowing as done 22, A, and 13. 29 from 17 equal to 7 inches below. This will be the natural waist line.

23 from 29 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. waist plus 2 ins., i.e., 10 inches. 24 from 26 equal to 6 inches more than 29 to 23 (16 inches). Join 13, 23 and 24 as shown in the figure. 24 from 25  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches above. 15 from 16 the same. 28 from 17 equal to 2 inches below. Shape the breast opening by joining 20 to 28.

There will be two samsas on each front part and two ghunties on the left sides and two loops on the right to fasten the parts together.

When cutting front part, keep inlays  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. on the side seam, on the bottom and on neck opening.

In olden times there was roll collar on the opening of the chapkan. It was the court dress in Mohamedan times.

---

### SEROANI OR ASCHAN.

Seroanies are worn by the respectable Mohamedans and Aschans by the Hindus. This was the court dress of the Mohamedan period. Often the front edge of the button hole part of these garments is adorned with some silken balls called "Ghunties." This enriches the beauty of the dress.

It is a bit tight fitting dress; length comes just below the knee joints or often longer. It may be stand or cape turned collar with two eyes and hooks sewn at the end of the collar.

Cloth required for this is, if it is of single width, four times of the measured length. If it is of double width, double of the length.

*Measure:—Natural waist—16 inches; Full length—42 inches; Put—8½ inches; Sleeve—32 inches; Chest—36 inches; Waist—32 inches; Neck—15 inches.*

#### BACK PART.

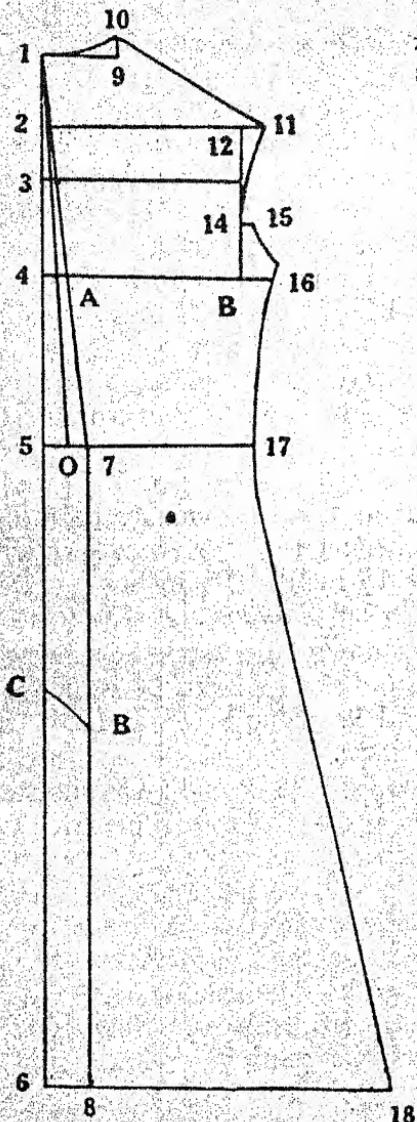
In back part of the Aschan there is a vent as in long coat. 1 is the construction point.

Square on both ways from 1. 1 to 6 equal to full length plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 2 from 1 equal to 3 inches (1/3rd. of scye depth.). 3 from 2 equal to 2 inches. 4 from 1 equal to 9 ins. (depth of scye). 5 from 1 equal to natural waist measure (16 ins.). 0 from 5 equal to 1 inch.

Join 1 and 0. 7 from 0 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Join 2 and 7. 8 from 6 equal to 2 ins. Join 7 and 8. B from 8 will remain open after sewing from 1 upto B.

9 from 1 equal to 1/12th. chest measure (3 inches). 10 from 9 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. above. Shape 1 and 10 as shown in the figure. 11 from 1 equal to put measure plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in., i.e., 9 inches. Join 11 and 10 as shown there. 12 from 11 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Square down from 12 to B. Shape 11 and 14 line.

14 from B equal to 2 inches above. 15 from 14 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. 16 from A equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  th. chest measure (9 inches). 17 from 7 equal to



14th. waist measure (8 inches).

18 from 8 equal to 3 ins. more than 7 to 17. Shape 15 to 16; 16 to 17 and 18 as shown in the figure.

This completes the diagram of the back part of the aschan. When cutting keep inlays  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. in the side seam, in the bottom and neck.

#### FRONT PART.

1 is the construction point. Square on both ways from 1. 1 to 4 equal to the full length measure plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. 2 from 1 equal to depth of scye (9 inches). 3 from 1 equal to na-

tural waist (16 inches). Draw a line X, 5, five inches distant from the line 1, 4.

This space of 5 inches will be reserved for underneath skirt. All the measures will be taken from X, 5 line. Square from 2, 3 and 4. 8 from 6 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. chest plus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins., i.e.,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 10 from 6 and 12 from X equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. chest measure minus 1 inch (8 inches).

Join 10 and 12. 11 from 10 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. 13 from 12 one inch below. 0 from X equal to  $1/12$ th. chest measure plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, i.e.,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches. X from 14 equal to  $1/12$ th. chest measure (3 inches).

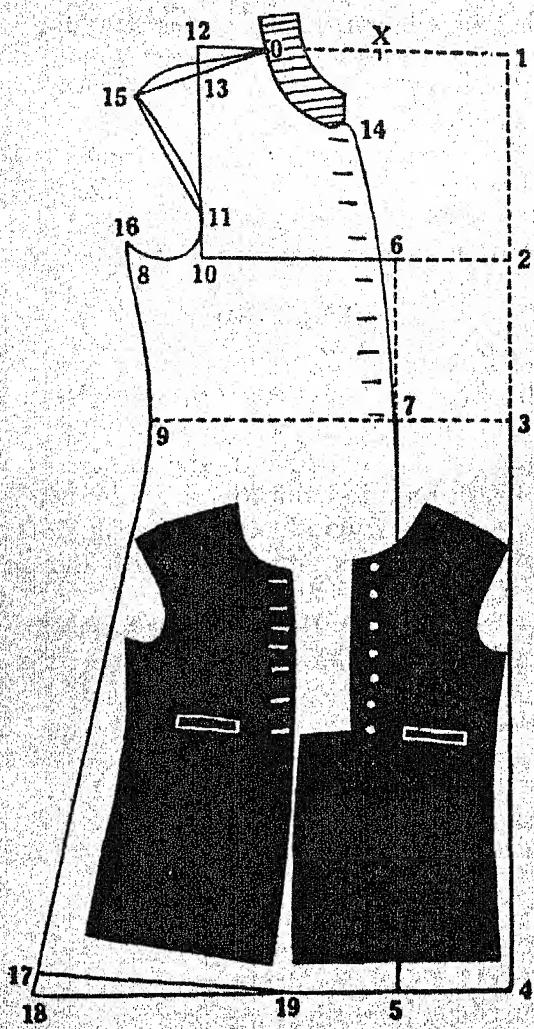
Taking X as centre draw the arch 14 and 0. Measure neck as done previously half of neck minus back neck 1 to 7. 9 from 7 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. waist plus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches ( $9\frac{1}{2}$  inches). 18 from 5 equal to 7 to 9 plus  $3\frac{1}{2}$  ins., i.e., 13 inches.

16 from 8 as much the back scye was raised from 13 and 12. 15 from 14 equal to the back put 7 and 9. Shape 15 and 14 as shown hollowing there.

Shape hollowing 15, 11, 8 and 16 as shown in the figure. Shape 14 to 7 for front part.

From the left front this shape will be cut and the right front will be cut straight from 7 up to the line 14 and then 7 to 3 and 3 to 4 down. On this part button will be set and on the left front button hole will be made.

Look at the two front plates. There will be two side pockets like panjabi and 2 front



pockets as shown on the plates with the right front. The extra large portion is seen there. At the end of it a thin tape will be sewn to fasten it inside.

Cut collar and sleeve as usual. When cutting the front part inlays will be kept  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. at the side seam and at the bottom. On the top part keep inlays as in the coat.

---

### LEGAL GOWN.

Different types of legal gowns are used by different classes of legal practitioners. The variation lies in sleeves and back yokes. The cutting system of bodies is the same.

Cloth required for this dress is, when the cloth is of single width, four times of the measured length plus four times of the sleeve length plus half a yard. When it is of double width, double of the measured length and sleeve length plus half a yard.

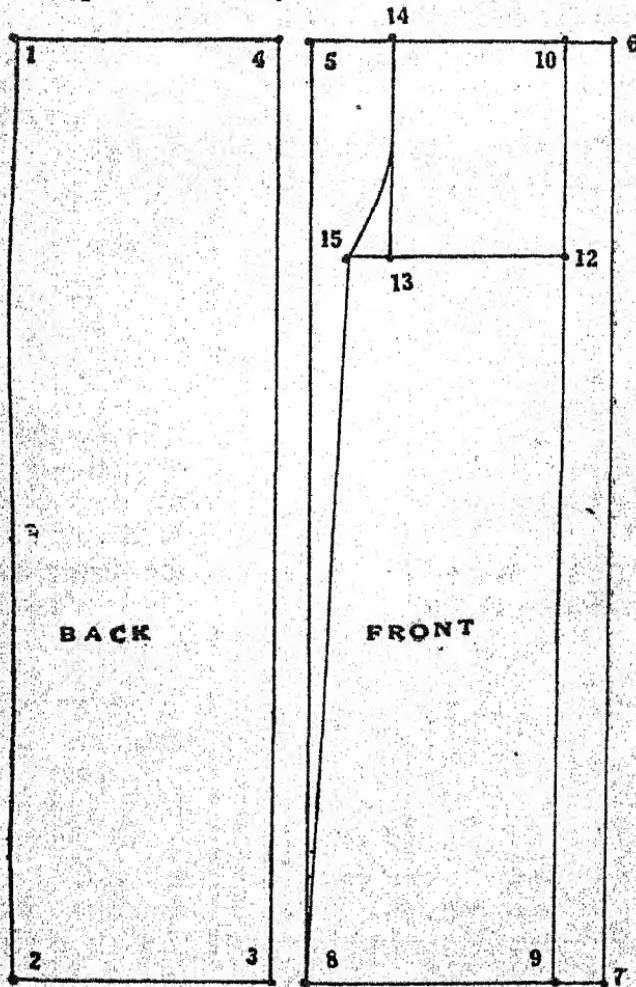
*Measures:—Full length—44 inches; Back width—8 inches, Sleeve—30 inches.*

### FRONT PART.

5, 6, 7, 8 is the piece of cloth taken for the forepart. 7 from 6 equal to full length plus 4 inches for bottom folding. 10 from 6 and 9 from 7 each two inches for front pleat.

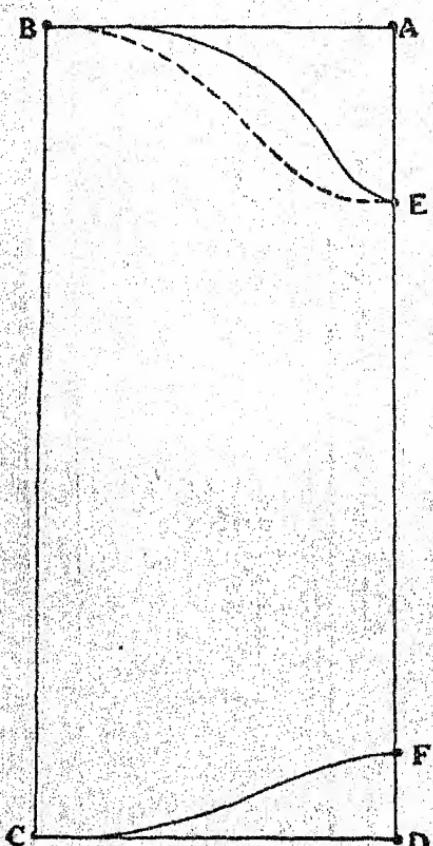
12 from 10 equal to scye depth (10 inches). The scye depth of gown requires more space than ordinary garment.

13 from 12 and 14 from 10 equal to back width plus 1 inch. Join 14, 15 as shown in



the figure hollowing at the scye. 15 from 12 equal to 11 inches. Join 15 and 8 as shown in the figure.

Now cut through the line 14, 15 or 8. This completes the front part figure.



#### BACK PART.

It requires no shape. 1, 2, 3, 4 is the piece taken for the back part.

#### SLEEVE.

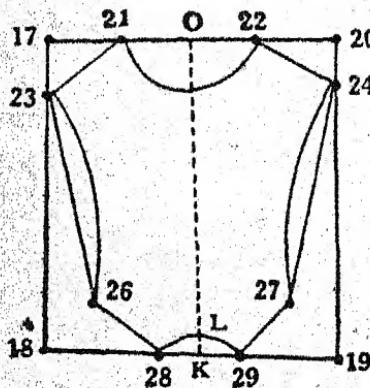
A, B, C, D is the piece of cloth taken for sleeve. A to B equal to the width of the cloth. A D and C B equal to 30 inches with margin for pleats. E from A equal to 6 inches always. Shape B and E as shown in the figure.

F from D equal to 3 inches above. Shape F and C as shown in the figure. This completes the sleeve. Cut in through BE and FC.

### YOKES.

17, 18, 19, 20 is the piece of cloth taken for the back yoke. 18 from 17 and 19 from 20 equal to 16 inches. 19 from 18 and 20 from 17 equal to 12 inches.

O is the midway between 17 to 20. K is the midway between 18 and 19. 21 and 22 from O equal to 3 inches. Take a point from O equal to 3 inches down. Shape 21 and 22 like semi circles as shown in the figure.



23 from 17 and 24 from 20 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches below. Shape 21 and 23 and 22 and 24 as shown in the figure.

28 and 29 from K equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. L from K equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. above. Shape 28 and 29 hollowing

through L as shown in the figure.

26 and 27 equal to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches from the line K, L. 28 to 26 equal to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  ins. Join 28 and 26. 29 to 27 equal to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Join 29 and 27.

Join 23 and 26 hollowing 1 inch in the midway as shown. Join 24 and 27 hollowing 1 inch in the midway as shown. This completes the yoke. 21, 22 circular line is the neck. Cut it through 21, 23, 26, 28, L, 29, 27, 24 and 22.

---

#### DEFECTS AND REMEDIES.

Unless a cutter can gather vast knowledge in his field, he often gets trouble with his defective garments. Even experienced cutters are very often troubled by alteration more or less.

(a) *When horizontal folds arise at the back seam.*—It is due to back balance being too long in proportion to the front provided the shoulder height is correct. In this case the best remedy is to lower the back neck and the shoulder slope, or pass the back parts down on the front part.

(b) *When vertical folds arise at the top of the side seam.*—In this case the best remedy is to recede the neck point or to take in the front side seam and deepen the front-scye as it is needful.

(c) *When vertical creases arise on the front scye.*—These are generally happening if the across chest measure is taken more than that of actual measure. In this case the best remedy is to make the across chest equal to the accurate measure.

(d) *When creases arise from back neck to shoulder bone.*—In this case we know it is due to shortness from the neck point to the scye and round to the back centre. The best remedy in this case is to remove the neck point, backward of the front part and take in as required from the neck point on sideward, and make other needful alterations in shoulder and scye.

Creases arising from the neck point and coming down upto the front scye, are mainly due to the shortness of the collar or insufficiency of the front shoulder length. Hence the remedy in the former case is to make a new length as required, new collar or to let out at the shoulder seam. In the latter case the neck point should be raised higher as required.

(d) *When there is vertical folds seen on the sleeve top.*—These are remedied by taking in the crown portion of the sleeve as required.

(e) *If the sleeve end comes forward* the defect may be removed by taking it on the back seam of sleeve on top as required.

(f) *When creases drag the sleeve heads* the defect is rectified by increasing the crown height of the sleeve as required.

(g) *When the chest and waist portion are tight,* required portion from the two side seams are to be let out.

(h) *When two front parts hang backward,* the best remedy is to take in on the front

neck point and to alter at the side seam as required.

(i) *When making garments for men with long neck and stooping shoulders, the depth of scye should be deeper than normal and shoulders should be built up more than for the ordinary form. Short neck and thick shaped shoulders require a reverse modification. In this case the scye part is deepened more towards the front side or the shoulder seam is let out.*

---

#### VARIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL PATTERNS.

The accompanying diagrams have been specially included to enable tailors to produce patterns for various types of figures.

##### LONG NECK OR SLOPING SHOULDER (DIA. I).

The mention of "Long neck" does not refer to the height of the trunk of the neck but to the vertical length between the shoulder tips and the nape bone.

A great percentage of long necked figures shows a decided curve at the upper part of the back and the head is carried slightly forward.

Draw vertical lines through the back and front neck points as at 1 and 6. Extend the back neck  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch or to accord with estimated degree of change from 1 to 3 and 2 to 4 from point 3 run out to the original shoulder point at 5.

Increase the height of the front neck, making 6 to  $7\frac{1}{2}$  in. or slightly less than 1 to 3. Of course, if the figure is perfectly normal in altitude this distance can be made to compare with the increase on the neck.

From 7 run out to the old shoulder point at 8, making the shoulder a trifle vogue to compare with the back.

A normal coat on such a figure would be low at the collar, and unsightly at back scye.

#### SHORT NECK & SQUARE SHOULDERS (DIA. 2).

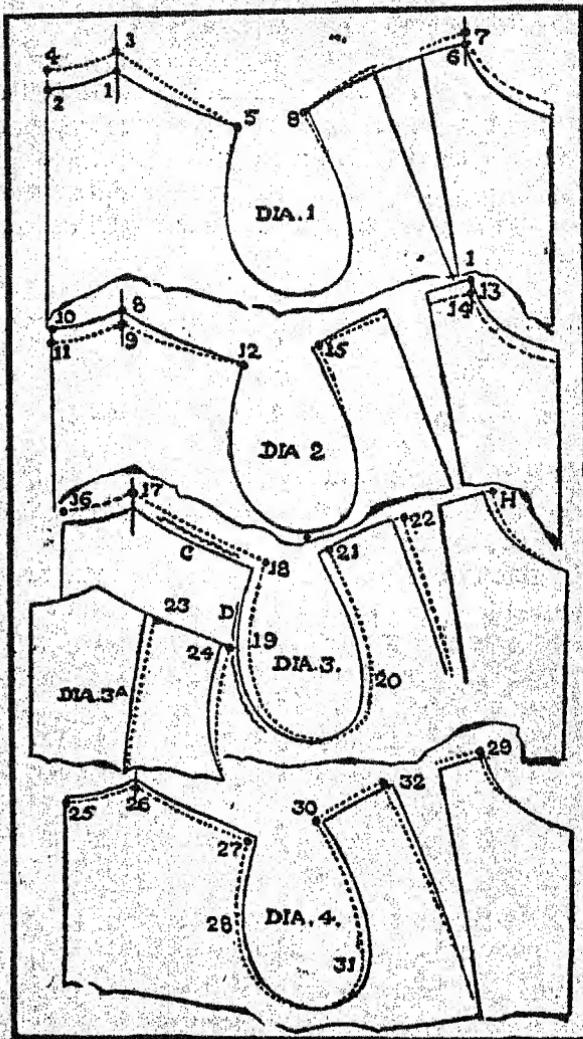
This figure requires exactly the reverse treatment to Diagram 1. A normal garment would, in this instance, be uncomfortably high in the neck and looseness would be observed at the neck, under the "fall" of the collar.

The alteration is shown on the back from 8 to 9 and 10 to 11, the neck being sunk about  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. Run out to the old position at the shoulder end 12. The front neck is lowered the same amount as from 13 to 14. It may be necessary to reduce the shoulder width a little at 15.

Some of these figures, especially over 40 bust are decidedly erect. To cope with this, the drop at 14 should be made about half the variation given to the back.

#### STOOPING FIGURE (DIA. 3).

This description includes the type that is known as "head forward," the difference between the two being a matter of degree. A



normal coat placed on either of these types would sew away from the front at the bottom, which in a wrap coat is often ascribed to insufficient wrap. The back would hang away from the figure at the waist and the crease line of lapel would gape open rather noticeably. The general alteration required is shown by lines 16, 17 and 18, where the back is provided with additional length right across.

In the case of slight head forward in which the shoulder ends are not very high, the shoulder can be made to run from 17 to the old point above D.

The stooping figure is generally well developed over the blades. To provide for this, the back must be widened at 18 and 19. The scye must also be advanced as at 20, 21 and the dart closed at 22. The back shoulder should be eased on as much as possible at C and D.

With a panel seam in the back adequate provision for the prominence of the blade can be achieved by opening the top of the seam at 23 (Diagram 3) and adding on at 24.

With the plain shouldered jacket in which the dart is inserted at the neck, the adjustment made at 22 will be impossible, of course.

The original neck point in this instance will have to be advanced as H.

#### ERECT FIGURE (DIA. 4).

These are few and far between now-a-days, but they are easily recognised by the flat-

ness over the blades, prominent bust, and the manner in which the arms are held back.

The back is reduced right across as dotted lines 25, 26 and 27, say  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. and narrowed at 28.

The front is lengthened right across the shoulder as 29 and 30. Also the scye and shoulder are brought back at 30 and 31, the dart being increased at 32.

---

## CORRECT DRESS FOR SPECIAL OCCASIONS.

### FORMAL MORNING DRESS.

For wear at official receptions, Ascot luncheons, garden parties, weddings and funerals.

*Morning coat* in black or very dark blue; dark or light grey worsted for parties, etc., in summer.

*Waist coat*—Single breast or double breast to match coat or in washable materials or Cashmeres in white, grey, biscuit or buff.

*Trousers*—For some occasions or with some materials to match coat; striped worsted trouserings, cheviots, shepherd's plaid, etc.

*Hat*—Black silk, or grey top hat.

*Shirt*—White or white with neat stripes.

*Collar*—Wing or double shape.

*Tie*—Open end, bow, Dr. Ascot (cravat) style; in neat black and white stripes or checks to tone with trousers; light or dark if worn with light waist coat.

*Gloves*—White, grey, pale, yellow; button or slip-on finish.

*Boots and shoes*—Black patent leather or calf shoes, button or laced boots with cloth tops, or laced boots, with patent golosh and tan leather uppers.

*Jewellery*—Tie-pin pearl or jewelled, gold safety-pin; links to match or plain gold.

*Socks*—Black or grey silk or Cashmere socks for wear with shoes when cloth or tan tapped boots are worn to match socks.

*Overcoat* in black, dark blue or dark grey material.

#### INFORMAL DAY DRESS.

*Lounge S. B. or D. B.*—Reefer or worsted, cheviot, saxony or flannel.

*Waist coats S. B. or D. B.* (except when jacket is D.B.)—To match jacket or of washable materials for summer.

*Trousers*—To match jacket. When coat is black, trousers may be of striped worsted or cheviot, or black and white check.

*Shirt* with stripes, neat checks, or self colours.

*Collar* should be double shape, of white or to match shirt. With black jacket a wing-shape may be worn. Ties open end or bow, or with black jacket, and Ascot shape.

*Gloves*, brown, tan or biscuit leather, cream, natural or grey wash leather.

*Shoe* black or brown brogued or plain shoes, laced boots with plain or tan uppers.

*Jewellery* neat and plain.

*Neat-half hose* to match suit or tone with brown shoes.

*Overcoat* may be Chesterfield or Raglan; in fleeces and coatings or covers and whip-cords for wet weather.

#### DINNER CLOTHES.

Strictly speaking, for club or bachelor parties, for holiday and abroad ship; but these often take the place of dress clothes.

*Dinner jacket S. B. or D. B.*—Style with silk-faced lapels. Materials as for dress clothes. Jetted pockets at side; in and out breast.

*Waist coat* to match made S.B. with U-shaped front; white S. B. or D. B.

*Trousers.* Same as for dress suit; if any distinction, put on row of braid instead of two.

*Hat*, black silk, opera, or black Hamburg.

All accessories are much the same as with dress clothes, excepting that the bow tie must be black. On holiday a soft pleated shirt is permissible, and for cruising a soft collar with deep points is correct.

#### EVENING DRESS.

Formal evening dress is worn for balls, dances, dinners, official receptions at the theatre, etc.

*Dress coat*—Faced with corded silk, or satin, bone or silk buttons. Black or midnight blue dress coatings of plain or fancy weave; many are made from barathea, or a coating of indistinct stripe or other pattern.

*Waist Coat*—White waist coat of marcella, pique, etc. Style, S. B. or D. B. with V shaped front.

*Trousers* should be cut easy, of same cloth as coat, with one or two rows of braid at side seams.

*Hat*—Black silk hat, 2-inch cloth band or opera hat.

*Shirt*—White shirt, stiff front, two studs, single or double cuffs, front of marcella, pique, or plain linen.

*Collar* square wing.

*Tie*, of white pique, marcella or muslin.

*Gloves* of white kid.

*Shoes*—Patent leather oxford shoes; pumps only for court or home wear.

*Jewellery*—Jewellery, studs pearl or gold, with links to match or of enamel, platinum, or jewel.

*Socks*—Plain black Cashmere or silk socks.

*Overcoat* black, dark blue, or dark grey Chesterfield or Raglan; black inverness or opera cloak.

---

## CHAPTER X.

# LADIES' GARMENTS

## LADIES' BLAZER COAT.

LADIES' Blazer coats are made of brown, blue flannel or serge. There is cord stitched on the edge of the front lapel and on the sleeves.

*Measurement:*—Natural waist—14 inches; Full length—28 inches; Back width—7 inches; Sleeve—30 inches; Breast—36 inches; Waist—30 inches.

1 is the construction point. Square on both ways from 1. 2 from 1 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 3 from 2 equal to 2 inches. 4 from 1 equal to scye depth.

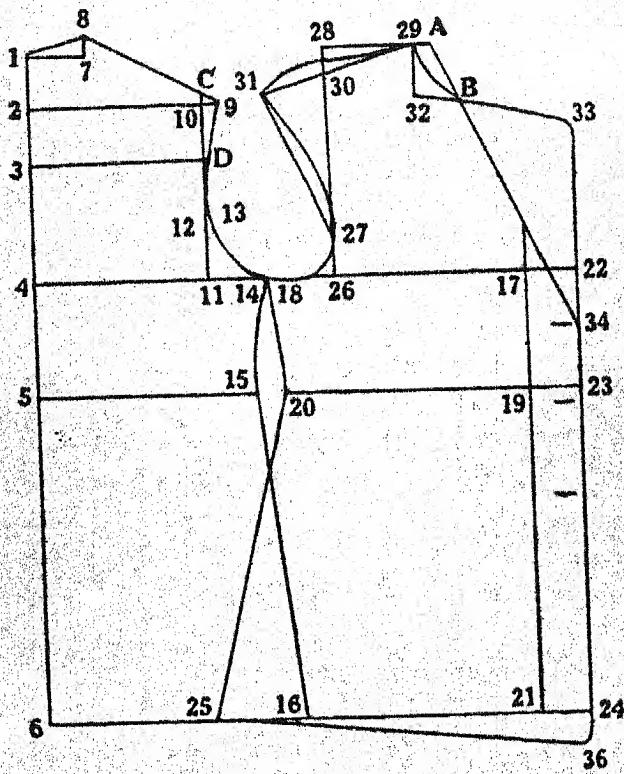
5 from 1 equal to natural waist measure. 6 from 1 equal to full length. Square out from these points.

7 from 1 equal to  $\frac{1}{12}$ th. breast measure (3 inches). 8 from 7 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch above. Shape 1 and 8 for back neck.

9 from 2 equal to back width plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, i.e.,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  ins. Join 8 and 9. 10 from 9 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in. Square down from 10 to 11.

12 from 11 equal to 2 inches above. 13 from 12 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch out. 14 from 4 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th breast measure minus 1 inch, i.e., 8 ins.

Shape 9, 13 and 14 hollowing as shown in the figure.



15 from 5 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. waist measure minus 1 inch, i.e.,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 16 from 6 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches more than 5 to 15. Shape 14, 15 and 16 as shown in the figure.

When cutting the back part keep inlays  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. at the bottom line and  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch above the neck line as done in case of coat.

This completes the back part.

#### FRONT PART.

17 from 18 and 4 from 14 of Back equal to half breast plus  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches, i.e.,  $20\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 19 from 20 and 5 from 15 adding together equal to half of waist measure plus 2 ins., i.e., 17 inches. Here 5 to 15 is  $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches; hence 19 to 20 equal to  $10\frac{1}{2}$  inches ( $17'' - 6\frac{1}{2}'' = 10\frac{1}{2}''$ ).

26 from 17 equal to one-fourth breast measure minus 1 inch (8 inches). Square up from 26 to 28 making it equal to scye depth.

27 from 26 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. above. 29 from 28 equal to  $1/12$ th. breast measure minus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 30 from 28 equal to 1 inch below. 31 from 29 equal to 8 to 9 of back part less  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch.

Shape 29 and 31 just like lounge coat shoulder. Shape the scye as shown in lounge coats.

25 from 21 equal to 4 inches greater than 6 to 16 of the back bottom. Shape the side seam as shown in the figure.

22 from 17 and 23 from 19 equal to 1 inch button allowance. 29 to 21 equal to the full length. Shape the neck part and the opening as done in lounge coats.

36 from 24 equal to 1 inch. Shape 25 and 36. Cut it as lounge coat keeping in-lays.

**SLEEVE.**

Cut the sleeve as usual. Only making the whole a bit narrower at elbow and cuff. There may be roll step or double breast collar.

**LADY'S ULSTER.**

*Measurements:—Natural waist—14½ inches; Full length—50 inches; Width of back—6½ inches; Chest—36 inches; Waist—30 inches.*

0 is the construction point. Square on both ways from 0. 5 from 0 equal to 4½ inches. 1 from 0 equal to scye depth.

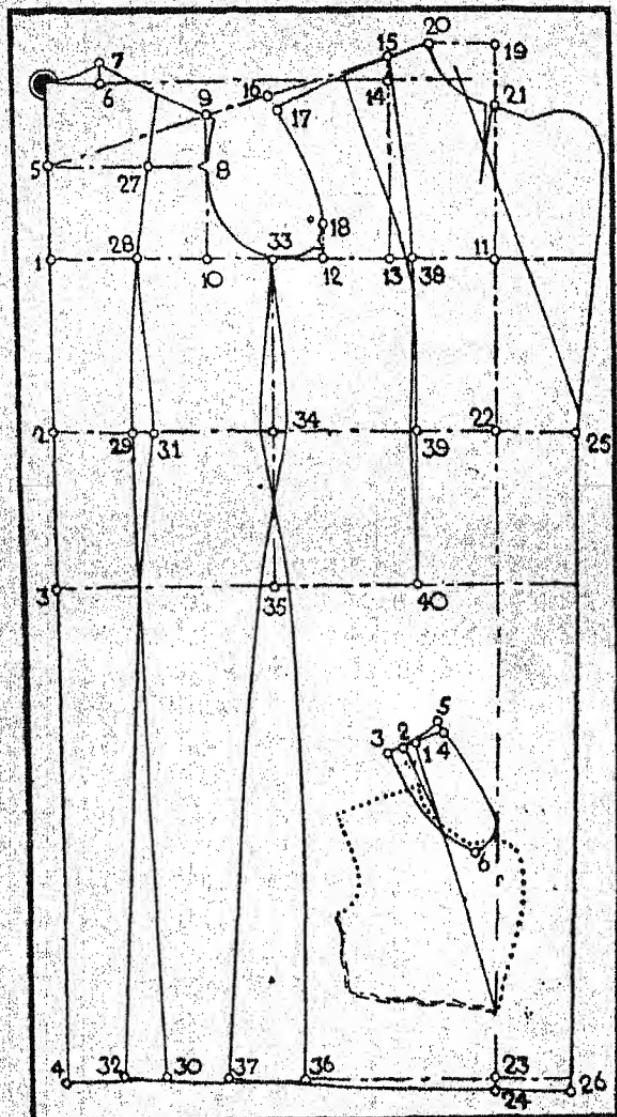
2 from 0 equal to the natural waist measure. 3 from 0 equal to six inches below. 4 from 0 equal to 50 inches. Draw line from 0 through all these points 1 to 4.

6 from 0 equal to 3 inches. 6 from 7 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 8 from 5 equal to 6 $\frac{3}{4}$  inches. 3 from 12 equal to 3 inches. 10 from 1 equal to 6 $\frac{3}{4}$  inches. 11 from 1 equal to half of chest measure plus 2½ inches. 27 from 5 equal to 4 $\frac{3}{4}$  inches. 28 from 1 equal to 4 inches. 29 from 2 equal to 3½ ins. 30 from 4 equal to 4½ inches.

33 from 28 equal to 6 inches. 31 from 34 equal to 4½ inches. 31 from 29 equal to 1 inch. 35 to 3 equal to 10½ inches. 32 to 30 equal to 2 $\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 32 to 36 equal to 5 inches.

Draw back panel seam from shoulder through 27, 28 and 29 to 30. Shape side seam

## COMPLETE TAILORING.



panel. Shape seam from the same starting point at shoulder through 27, 28 and 31 to 32.

20 from 14 line equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches above.  
15 to 20 equal to 2 inches. 20 from 17 equal to back width plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Shape 20, 15 and 17 as shown in the figure.

16 from 17 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in. Square down from 14 to 13.

19 from 20 equal to  $1/12$ th. breast measure. 19 from 21 equal to 2 inches above.  
18 from 12 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  in.

11 from 1 equal to half breast measure plus  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Square up from 11 to 19 making it equal to the scye depth.

33 from 1 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. breast measure plus 2 inches. Draw a perpendicular from 33 down to 35. 34 from the line 33 and 35 equal to 1 inch.

39 from 34 equal to 5 inches. 29 from 22 equal to  $2\frac{3}{4}$  ins. 22 to 25 equal to 3 inches.

Shape the shoulder hollowing  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch as shown in the figure. Shape scye 18, 33, 8, 9 at armhole. This completes the body part.

Draw the sleeve as usual making the shape a bit narrower at the elbow and at the cuff.

---

#### LADY'S SPORTS JACKET.

This coat is cut with a whole back, darted waist, single breasted front, rounded corners and patch pockets.

C. T. 17.

*Measures:—Natural waist—15"; Full length—24"; Back width—6½"; Sleeve—29"; Breast—34"; Waist—28".*

Draw centre back construction line 0, 4. 1 from 0 equal to scye depth ( $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches). 2 from 0 equal to natural waist length. 3 from 2 equal to 7 inches for hip line. 4 from 0 equal to full length. 5 is midway between 0 and 1. Square across from these points.

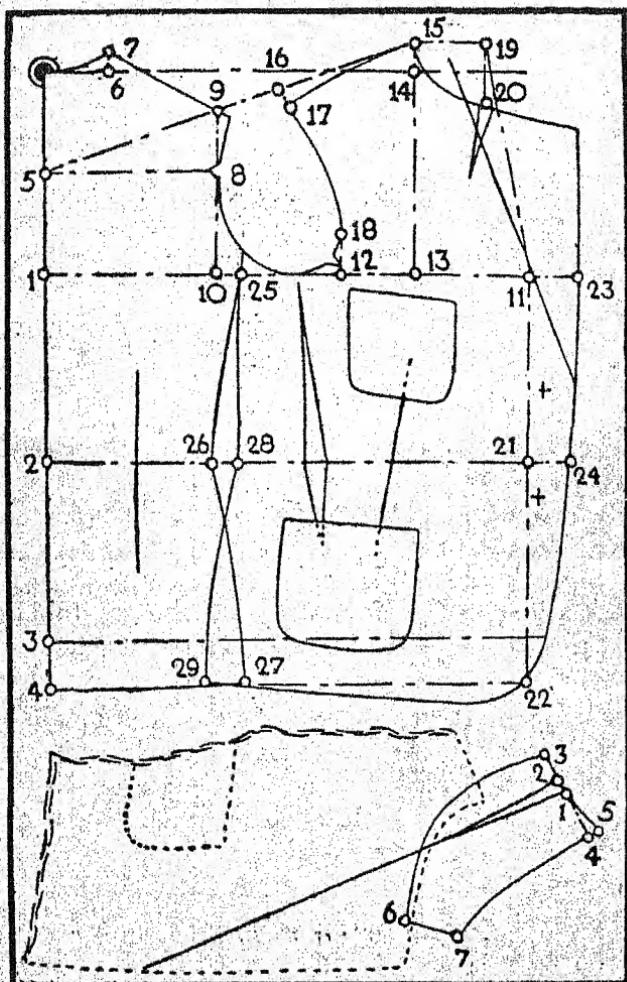
6 from 0 equal to  $1/12$ th. chest measure minus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 7 from 6 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch above. Shape back neck from 7 to 0. 8 from centre back equal to half back width ( $6\frac{1}{2}$  ins.) plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. 9 and 10 are squared by line 5, 8.

11 from centre back 1 equal to half breast measure plus 2 ins. 12 from 11 equal to one-fourth breast measure minus 1 inch. 13 from 12 equal to  $1/12$ th. breast measure minus  $\frac{1}{4}$  in.

14 is squared up from 13 and located on line squared across from 0. 15 from 14 equal to half of one-twelfth breast minus  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. up.

Draw straight line from 15 to 5 thus locating height of shoulder at 9. Go out  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch from 9 and draw back shoulder seam to 7. 16 from 15 equal to back shoulder length minus  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. 17 from 16 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. Draw fore-part shoulder seam from 15 to 17.

18 from 12 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches for front scye. Shape armhole from 17 through 18 and 8 to a point  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch out at 9. The back pitch is fixed at 8 and front pitch  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch above 12.



19 from 15 equal to 1/12th. breast measure minus  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 20 from 19 equal to 1/12th. breast measure.

Shape neck as shown taking out a small vee at 20. 21 and 22 are squared down from 11. 23 from 11 equal to 2 inches. 24 from 21 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Draw front edge and lapel as shown from neck through 23 and 24 to 22. 25 from 10 equal to 1 inch. 26 from 2 equal to  $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 27 from 4 equal to  $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Draw back side seam from scye through 25 and 26 to 27. 28 from 26 equal to 1 inch. 29 from 27 equal to  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches.

Shape forepart side seam from the same starting point at scye, through 25 and 28 to 29. Complete bottom as shown, dropping  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. below 22.

Mark dart midway between 2 and 26 for back waist. The darts in forepart are taken out as desired, and arranged when fitting.

#### THE COLLAR.

Continue crease edge of lapel well beyond neck point. 1 from neck point equal to back neck measure plus 1 inch. 2 is swept from 1 and equal to the difference between stand and fall.

Square line at right angles to point 2. 3 from 2 equal to the stand plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 4 from 2 equal to the fall plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 5 from 4 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch spring at centre of back.

6 from end of lapel equal to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches and  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch below neck. 7 from 6 equal to 2 inches. Draw sewing on edge from 3 to 6, centre back from 3 to 5, fall edge from 5 to 7 and collar end from 6 to 7.

### LADY'S SWAGGER COAT.

The back of this style is whole. Fronts do not meet. Lapels are very wide. Neck will be finished without a collar and sleeves have turned back cuffs.

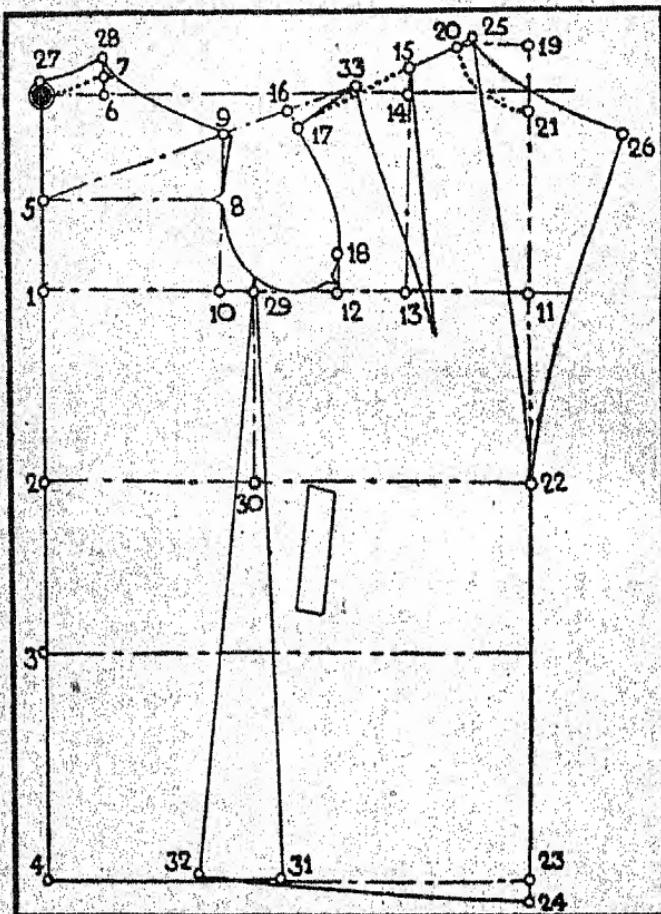
*Measures:—Natural waist length— $15\frac{1}{2}$ " ; Full length—23"; Breast—36"; Waist—28"; Hip—40"; Half back— $6\frac{3}{4}$ ".*

Draw the centre back construction line 0, 4. 1 from 0 equal to scye depth  $9\frac{1}{4}$  inches. 2 from 0 equal to natural waist length. 3 from 2 equal to 7 inches for hip line. 4 from 0 equal to full length of back. 5 is midway between 0 and 1. Square across from these points.

6 from 0 equal to  $1/12$ th. breast measure minus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 7 from 6 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch.; shape back neck from 7 to 0. 8 from 5 equal to half back plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 9 and 10 are squared by line 5, 8.

11 from centre back 1 equal to half breast measure plus 2 inches. 12 from 11 equal to one-fourth breast measure minus 1 inch. 13 from 12 equal to 3 inches for all sizes above 36 breast. 14 is squared from 13 and located on line squared across from 0.

15 from 14 equal to  $\frac{1}{12}$ th. breast measure minus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Draw straight line from 15 to 5 thus fixing heights of back shoulder at



9. Go out  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch at 9 and draw back shoulder seam to 7.

16 from 15 equal to back shoulder neck minus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 17 from 16 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch; draw forepart shoulder seam from 15 to 17. 18 from 12 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches for front scye.

Shape armhole from 17 through 18, 12 and 8 to a point  $\frac{3}{8}$  in. out at 9. Locate back pitch at 8, and front pitch  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch above 12.

19 is squared up from 11 and the height is fixed after the line 5, 15 has been extended beyond the latter point. 20 is squared across from 19 and is equal to  $1/12$ th breast measure.

21 from 19 equal to  $1/12$ th. breast measure. 22, 23 and 24 are squared down from 11, the latter point being  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch below bottom construction line. 25 from 20 equal to 1 inch; this is added so that neck goes well up at sides.

25 from 26 equal to  $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches and from 22 equal to 15 inches. Draw lapel and front edge from 25 through 26, 22, and 23 to 24. 27 and 28 are  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch above normal back neck, this corresponding with the extra width added at 25.

29 from 10 equals  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " for top of side seam. 30 is squared down from 29. 31 is drawn straight through from scye adding  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. at 30.

32 is drawn through from the same starting point at scye adding 1 inch at 30. Complete bottom of back from 4 to 31 and forepart from 32 to 24. 33 from 15 is the same as 15 from 20; this is taken out as at shoulder dart and extends to just below depth of scye line.

---

### PLEATED OVER GARMENT.

An attractive over garment is shown here. Panel seams are made at back and front, arranged to give a broad shouldered effect. Pouched pockets are to be made on hips.

*Measures:*—Natural waist— $15\frac{1}{2}$ " ; Full length—45" ; Half back— $6\frac{3}{4}$ " ; Breast—36" ; Waist—28" ; Hip—40".

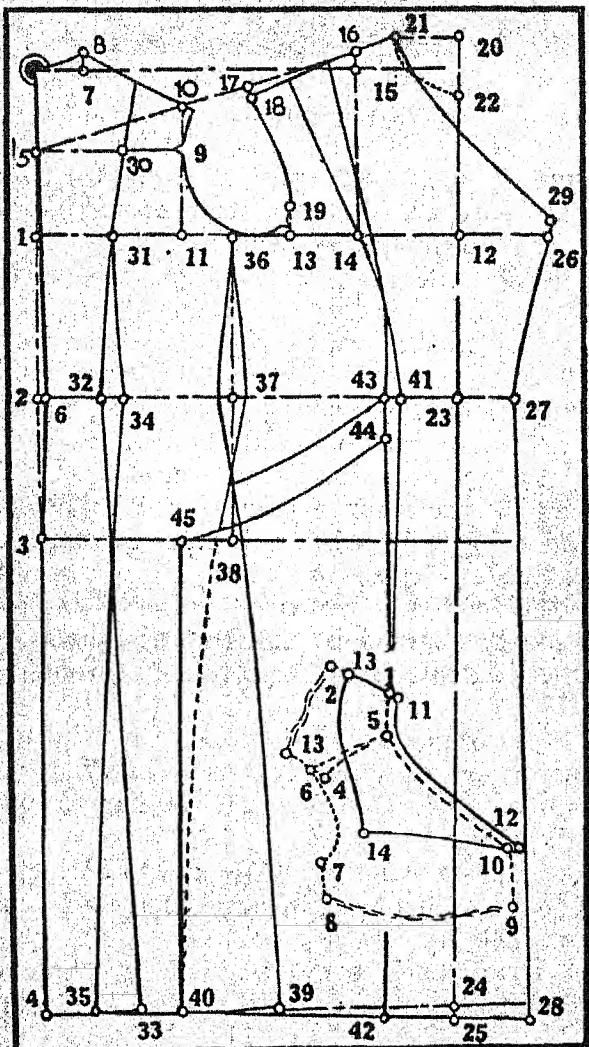
Draw centre back construction line 0, 4. 1 from 0 equal to scye depth ( $9\frac{1}{4}$  inches). 2 from 0 equal to natural waist length. 3 from 2 equal to 7 inches for hip line. 4 from 0 equal to full length of back. 5 is midway between 0 and 1. Square across from these points.

6 from 2 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Draw centre back seam from 0 through 6, the stitching being made in the mark.

7 from 0 equal to  $1/12$ th. breast measure minus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 8 from 7 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch, shape back neck from 8 to 0. 9 from centre back equal to half width of back plus  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch.

10 and 11 are squared by line 5, 9. 12 from centre back 1 equal to half breast measure plus 3 inches. 13 from 12 equal to  $\frac{1}{12}$ th. breast measure minus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

14 from 13 equal to 3 inches, for all sizes above 36 inches chest. 15 is squared up from 14 and located on line squared across from 0. 16 from 15 equal to  $1/12$ th. breast measure minus 2 inches.



Draw straight line from 16 to 5, thus fixing height of shoulder at 16. Go out  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch at 10 and draw back shoulder seam to 8.

17 from 16 equal to back shoulder length minus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 18 from 17 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Draw forepart shoulder seam from 16 to 18. 19 from 13 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches for front of scye.

Take the point 21 one and half inches above the point 15. 21 from 20 equal to 1/12th. breast measure.

20 is squared up from 12, the height being located by squaring across to neck point. 22 from 20 equal to 1/12th. breast measure.

Shape normal neck line from 22 to 21. 23, 24 and 25 are squared down from 12, the latter point being  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch below bottom construction line.

26 from 12 equal to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 27 from 23 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 28 from 25 equal to  $3\frac{3}{4}$  inches. Draw front edge from 26 through 27 to 28.

29 from 26 equal to 1 inch. Form a constitution of edge drawn from 27 to 26. Complete neck from 29 to 21. 30 from 5 equal to  $4\frac{1}{4}$  inches.

31 from centre back 1 equal to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 32 from 6 equal to  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inches. 33 from 4 equal to  $4\frac{3}{4}$  inches.

Draw back panel seam from shoulder through 30, 31 and 32 to 33. 34 from 32 equal to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  ins. 35 from 33 equal to  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches.

Shape side body panel seam from the same starting point at shoulder through 30, 31 and 34 to 35. 36 from 11 equal to  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches. 37 and 38 are squared down from 36. 39 from 35 equal to 9 inches. 40 from 39 equal to  $4\frac{3}{4}$  inches.

Draw side seams from 36 to 39 and 40 taking out  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches at waist and overlapping a similar quantity at hip line to 45.

41 from 23 is the same as 27 from 23. 42 from 25 is the same as 28 from 25. 43 from 41 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch.

Draw front panel seam from shoulder through 41 and 43 to 42. 44 from 43 equal to 2 inches. 45 from 38 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Shape pocket seam from 44 to 45 and then complete side seam from 45 to 40. The dotted line indicates the normal side seam for plain forepart.

#### THE COLLAR.

Place neck points together and overlap shoulder ends 1 inch. Points 1, 2, 13, 5 indicate the outline of back while 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 represent the forepart.

11 from 1 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 12 is  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch above and beyond 10. 13 from 1 equal to 4 inches. 14 from 12 equal to 11 inches and from 13 equal to 12 inches.

Draw sewing on edge from 11 to 12. Centre back from 11 and 1 to 13 and outer edge from 13 through 14 to 12.

## GIRL'S D. B. RAGLAN.

Here is a diagram of a travelling coat cut in the Raglan style. Back has panel seams. Fronts are double-breasted.

*Measures:—Natural waist—15½ inches; Full length—45 inches; Half back—6¾ inches; Breast—36 inches; Waist—28 inches; Hip—40 inches.*

Draw centre back construction line 0, 4. 1 from 0 equal to scye depth ( $9\frac{1}{4}$  inches). 2 from 0 equal to natural waist length. 3 from 2 equal to 7 inches for hip line.

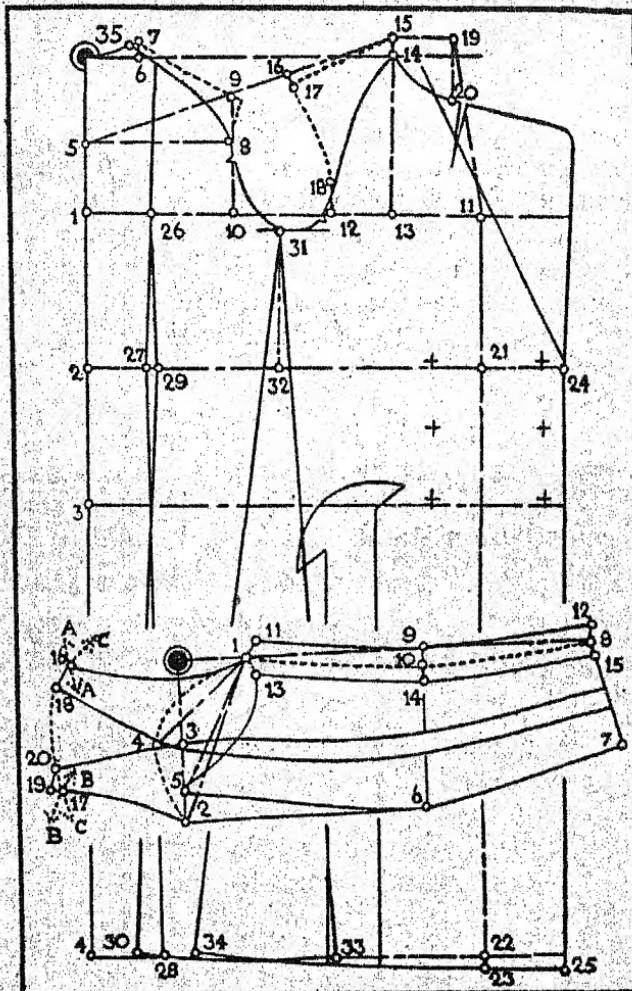
4 from 0 equal to full length. 5 is the midway between 0 and 1. Square across from these points. 6 from 0 equal to  $1/12$ th. breast measure minus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch.

7 from 6 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch; shape back neck from 7 to 0. 8 from 5 equal to half back width plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 9 and 10 are squared by line 5, 8. 11 from centre back equal to half breast measure plus 2 inches.

12 from 11 equal to one-fourth breast measure minus 1 inch. 13 from 12 equal to 3 inches for all sizes above 36 inches. 14 is squared up from 13 and located on line squared across from 0.

15 from 14 equal to  $1/12$ th breast measure minus 2 inches. Draw straight line from 15 to 5, thus fixing height of back shoulder at 9.

Go out  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch at 9 and draw back shoulder seam to 7. 16 from 15 equal to back



shoulder length minus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 17 from 16 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

Draw forepart shoulder seam from 15 to 17. 18 from 12 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches for front scye. Shape ordinary armhole from 17 through 18 and 8 to a point  $\frac{3}{8}$  in. out at 9 and deepening  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch below depth of scye line.

Locate back pitch  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch below 8 and front pitch on depth of scye line. 19 is squared out from 15 and equal to  $1/12$ th. breast measure. 20 from 19 equal to  $1/12$ th. breast measure.

Shape neck as shown taking out a V just in front of 20. 21, 22 and 23 are squared down from 11; the latter point being  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch below bottom construction line.

24 and 25 are 4 inches beyond centre front line for button stand. 26 from 1 equal to  $3\frac{1}{4}$  inches. 27 from 2 equal to 3 inches. 28 from 4 equal to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Draw back panel seam from shoulder through 26 and 27 to 28. 29 from 27 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 30 from 28 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Shape side body panel seam from shoulder through 26 and 29 to 30 seams have not been allowed on these panels, provision for turnings must be made when cutting the material.

31 is midway between 10 and 12. 32 is squared down from 31. 33 is drawn straight through from 32 adding 1 inch at waist line.

34 is drawn through from 31 adding  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch at waist line. 35 from 7 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

Shape raglan shoulder from 14 through 18 through front pitch, and back pitch to 35 as shown.

### THE SLEEVE.

Square construction line 0, 2 and 8. 1 from 0 equal to the distance from depth of scye to back pitch. 2 from 1 equal to the combined distance of back pitch to 9 and 17 to front pitch.

3 is midway between 0 and 2. 4 from 3 equal to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches. 5 from 1 equal to the distance from back pitch to front pitch, the measurement being taken under the scye.

6 is squared from 2 and equal to 1 from 9. 7 from 2 equal to the length to cuff deducting the half back width.

8 is swept from 7, the pivot is fixed at 2 and the width of cuff equal to  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 9 is midway between 1 and 8.

10 from 9 equal to 1 inch for hollow of normal forearm. 11 from 1 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 12 from 8 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. Draw forearm seam of top sleeve from 11 through 9 to 12.

13 from 1 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 14 from 10 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 15 from 8 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. Shape forearm seam of under sleeve from 13 through 14 to 15, and hindarm seam from 5 to 6.

16 from 1 equals the distance from front pitch to 14 and first sweep is indicated by AA. 17 from 2 equal to the distance from 35 to back

pitch minus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch and represents the second sweep shown by B B.

The third sweep is made at CC, the pivot being fixed at 4. The length of this sweep is equal to ordinary forepart shoulder seam which is taken from 15 to 17. 18 is located on third sweep and from 16 equal to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches. 19 is  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch beyond 17.

20 from 19 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. The front seam of sleeve is drawn from 1 to 16, back seam from 2 to 19, and neck section from 16 to 18 and 20 to 19. Make another dart from 18 and 20 to 3 and then continue seam to cuff, overlapping  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch as shown.

---

### YOKED GOWN.

This gown is cut in three pieces. First the part A, i.e., the higher part, is to be cut. After cutting this, part B upto the waist line is cut. Last of all, part C or skirt from the waist line up to bottom, is to be completed. As these three parts are cut, join part A with the part B and when this is completed, stitch the skirt with the body. Look at the Figure. When the top part is going to be stitched with the part B, a piping of different coloured cloth is to be attached with the rounded parts so that it can be seen from outside like a thin border, which will beautify the garment.

The sleeve is made of puffed shape. First cut the sleeve out of same piece of cloth keep-

ing it three inches broader than the scye depth measure. Here an inside sleeve lining will be stitched with the sleeve. This lining should be cut according to the armhole measure. The same piece of sleeve will be first tacked with the lining piece, gathering the excess portion and this will make the shape.

*The Skirt*—To make the thing very beautiful, the part C shall be cut in such a way that the stripes may be seen running in a cornered way. Look at the skirt part C. It is not cut from a straight length but it is cut from an orela piece.

Cloth required for this garment is twice the full length plus one half length.

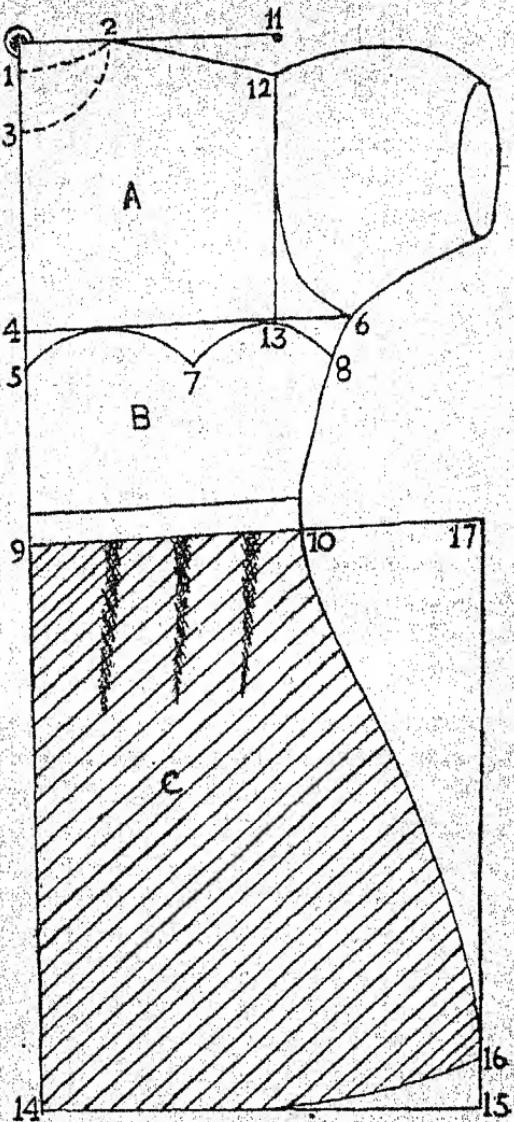
*Measures:*—Natural waist—14 inches; Length—42 inches; Back width—7½ inches; Breast—36 inches; Waist—30 inches.

#### PART A.

First of all cut the piece A. O is the construction point. Square on both ways from the point. 0 to 1 equal to one inch lower. 2 from 0 equal to  $1/12$ th. breast measure less half an inch, i.e.,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 3 from 0 equal to  $1/12$ th. breast measure, i.e., 3 inches. 4 from 0 equal to the scye depth. 5 from 4 equal to two inches lower always for normal bodies.

11 from 0 and 13 from 4 equal to back width plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 12 from 11 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches lower. 6 from 4 equal to one-fourth breast measure plus one inch.

C. T. 18.



5, 7, 8 two inches lower than the line 4, 6. The point 7 has been placed just in the middle of 5 and 8. Shape 5, 7 and 8 as shown in the figure. This completes the yoke part. When cutting the cloth keep half an inch margin below the curved lines.

#### PART B.

Now the part B will be cut. Place the part A on the top of the cloth so that at least half an inch margin may remain. Place part A on part B in such a way that the lengths from 0 to 9 and 10 equal the natural waist measure.

9 to 10 equal to one-fourth waist plus one inch. This completes the drawing of part B. Cut it through the line 8, 10 and 9, 10. When cutting the line 9 to 10, keep half an inch margin below the line.

#### PART C.

Now let us see how to cut the lower skirt. The girth of the lower skirt will be double the length between 9 to 14. Cut these pieces from the corner way that the stripes may be placed as shown in the figure. When stitching the waist portion gather round and stitch three darts as shown on the skirt.

After finishing these parts put a belt on the waist two inches wide. Cut the collar either round or hexagon shape.

---

**COSTUME COAT.**

This is a very simple costume coat. The back is cut with panel seams, fronts are single-breasted with a very small overlap, neck is finished without a collar, fancy seams are arranged at shoulder, while sleeves are plain.

*Measures:—Natural waist—15 inches; Breast—34 inches; Waist—26 inches; Scale equals half breast, i.e., 17 inches.*

Draw centre construction line 0, 4, 1 from 0 equals one-fourth scale plus  $3\frac{1}{4}$  inches. 2 from 0 equals natural waist length, i.e., 15 inches. 3 from 2 equal to seven inches below to fix up the hip. 4 from 0 equal to full length, i.e., 36 inches.

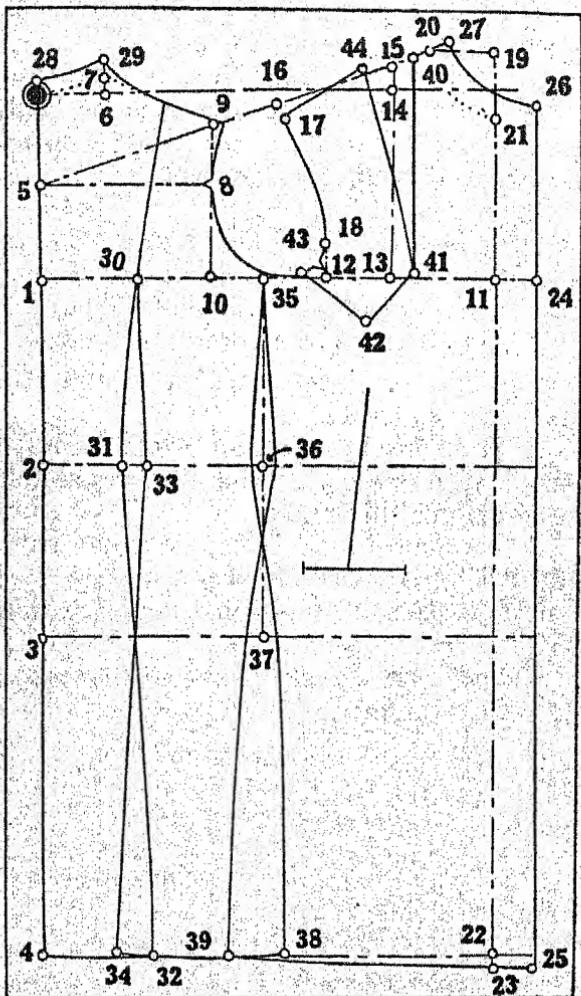
5 has been placed in midway between 0 and 1. Square across from all these points.

6 from 0 equal to one-sixth scale minus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 7 from 6 is equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch; shape normal back neck from 7 to 0.

8 from centre of the back equal to half scale measure plus  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 11 from centre back point equals half breast measure plus 2 inches.

12 from 11 equal to half scale ( $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches) minus one inch, i.e.,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 13 from 12 equal to one-sixth scale minus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch for sizes below 36. \*

14 is squared up from 13, and located on line squared across from point 0. 15 from 14 is equal to one-twelfth scale minus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.



Draw straight line from 15 to 5 thus locating height of shoulder at the point 9. Go out  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch at 9 and draw back shoulder seam to 7.

16 from 15 is equal to back shoulder length minus  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch, this deduction being made to compensate for panel seams at back. 17 from 16 is equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

Draw forepart shoulder seam from this point 15 to 17. 18 from 12 is equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches for front of scye. Shape armhole from 17 through 18 and 8 to a point  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch out of 9.

The back pitch is located at 8 and front pitch  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch above 12.

19 is squared up from 11 and the height is fixed after line 5, 15 has been extended beyond original neck point.

20 is squared from 19 and is equal to one-sixth scale or one-twelfth breast measure. 21 from 19 is equal to one-sixth scale or one-twelfth breast measure.

Shape normal neck line from 21 to 20 as shown in the figure.

22 and 23 are squared down from 11, the latter point is placed  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch below the construction line. 24 and 25 are beyond centre front line for button allowance. 26 is a continuation of front edge and is fixed  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch above normal neck line.

27 is  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch beyond the point 20, this being added to compensate for collar stand. 28 and 29 are  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch above the normal back.

30 from 1 is equal to 4 inches. 31 from 2 is equal to  $3\frac{1}{4}$  inches. 32 from 4 is equal to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Draw back panel seam from shoulder through 30 and 31 to 32. 33 from 31 is equal to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches. 34 from 32 is equal to  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches.

Shape side body panel seam from the same starting point at shoulder through 30, 33 to 34.

35 from 10 is equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches for top of side seam. 36 and 37 are squared from the point 35. 38 from 34 is equal to 7 inches. 39 from 38 is equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Draw side seams from 35 to 38 and 39 taking out  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches at waist and overlapping a similar quantity at hip line.

Complete bottom of back from 4 to 32, side body from 34 to 38, and fore part from 39 to 25.

40 from 20 is equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 41 from 13 is equal to 1 inch.

42 is located at about 2 inches below the depth of scye line and 1 inch behind 13. 43 from 12 is equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

44 from 40 is the same as 20 from 15 which is actually the shoulder dart quantity.

Draw shoulder panel from 40 and 44 through 41 and 42 to 43, and allow for seam at all parts when cutting the material.

---

## WINTER COAT. AN ATTRACTIVE STYLE.

This is a very useful up-to-date coat with double-panel seams at back, moderate wrap at front, curved seams from shoulders to hip, wide lapel, straight collar if covered with fur, and fancy seams on sleeves.

*Measures:—Natural waist— $15\frac{1}{2}$  inches; Full length—45 inches; Back width— $6\frac{3}{4}$  inches; Sleeve— $30\frac{1}{2}$  inches; Breast—36 inches; Waist—28 inches; Hip—40 inches.*

Draw centre back construction line 0, 4. 1 from 0 is equal to depth of scye. 2 from 0 is equal to natural waist measure. 3 from 2 is equal to 7 inches lower to find out the hip. 4 from 0 is equal to full length. 5 is midway between 0 and 1. Square across from all these points.

6 from 0 is equal to one-twelfth breast measure minus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 7 from  $6\frac{3}{4}$  inch; shape back neck from 7 to 0.

8 from centre back is equal to back width plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. Here no provision has been made for back panel seams; allowance must be made when cutting the material.

If seams are to be added on pattern, it will be necessary to allow an extra inch across the back and a similar quantity over the half breast measure at 11.

9 and 10 are squared by line 5, 8.

11 from centre back is equal to half breast measure plus 2 inches. 12 from 11 is equal to one-fourth breast measure minus 1 inch.

13 from 12 is equal to 3 inches for all normal sizes. 14 is squared up from 13 and located on line squared across from 0. 15 from 14 is equal to one-twelfth breast measure minus 2 inches.

Draw straight line from 15 to 5, thus fixing the height of shoulder at 9. Go out  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch at 9 and draw back shoulder seam to 7.

16 from 15 is equal to back shoulder length minus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 17 from 16 is equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

Draw forepart shoulder seam from 15 to 17. 18 from 12 is equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches for front of scye.

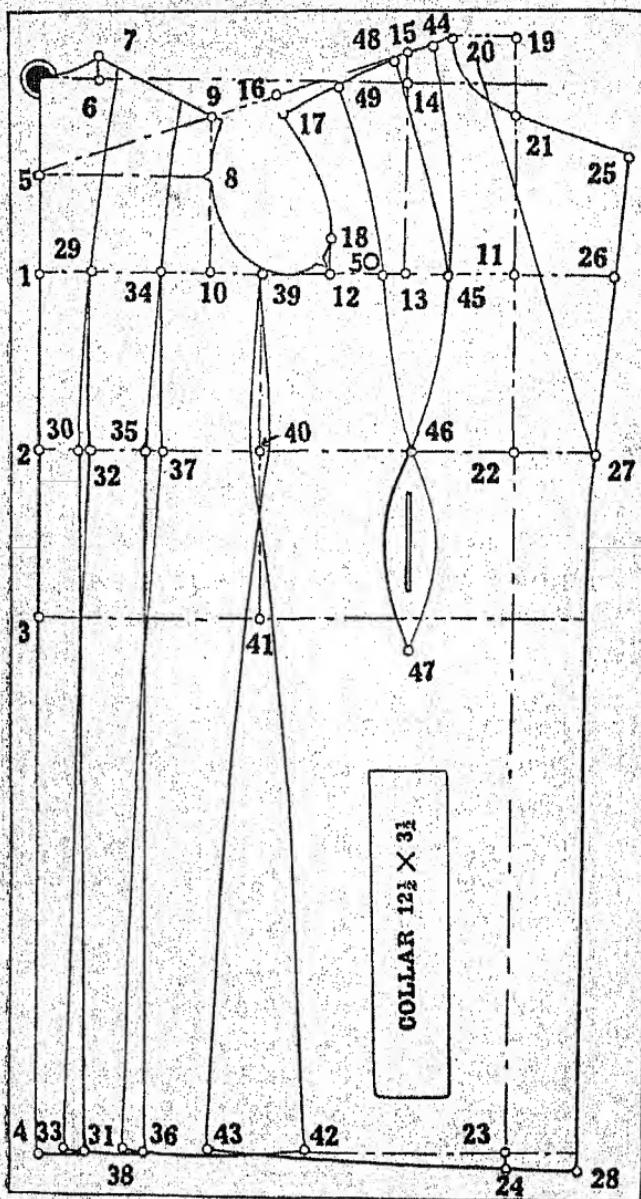
Shape armhole from 17 through 18 and 8 to a point  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch out at 9.

Locate back pitch at 8, and front pitch  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch above 12.

19 is squared up from 11 and the height is fixed after line 5, 15 has been extended beyond original neck point.

20 is squared from 19 and is equal to one-twelfth measure. 21 from 19 is equal to one-twelfth breast measure.

22, 23 and 24 are squared down from 11, the later point being  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch below the bottom construction line.



25 from 21 is equal to  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches and forms a continuation of neck line which is drawn from 20 to 21.

26 from 11 is equal to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

27 from 22 is equal to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 28 from 24 is equal to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Draw front edge from 25 through 26 and 27 to 28.

29 from 1 is equal to  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches.

Draw back panels seam from shoulder through 29 and 30 to 31. 32 from 30 is equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 33 from 31 is equal to 1 inch.

Draw back seam of centre panel from shoulder through 29 and 32 to 33.

34 from 29 is equal to 3 inches. 35 from 32 is equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 36 from 33 is equal to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Draw side seam of centre panel from shoulder through 34 and 35 to 36.

37 from 25 is equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 38 from 36 is equal to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches.

Shape back seam of side body from shoulder through 34 and 37 to 38. 39 from 10 is equal to  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches.

40 and 41 are squared down from 39. 42 from 38 is equal to  $7\frac{3}{4}$  inches. 43 from 42 is equal to 4 inches.

Shape side seams from 39 to 42 and 43, taking out 1 inch at waist and overlapping  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches at hip line.

44 from 20 is equal to 1 inch. 45 from 13 is equal to 2 inches. 46 from 22 is equal to  $4\frac{1}{4}$  inches.

49 is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches below hip line and at a distance of  $4\frac{1}{4}$  inches from the centre front.

48 and 44 is equal to the distance from 15 to 20 which is the breast dart quantity. 49 from 48 is equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 50 from 13 is equal to 1 inch.

Complete front panel seam as shown taking out a bust dart from 44 and 48 to 45.

Turnings are not allowed on fancy panels; these must be added when cutting the material.

The collar is simply a straight piece of material,  $12\frac{1}{2}$  inches long and  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide.

---

### FANCY PANEL COAT.

This style portrays a fancy coat suitable for a large figure. The panels extend from scye at back and front, then they are carried to hem.

The lapels are exaggerated, collar ends are rounded and trimmed with buttons, a stitched belt is worn round waist, while sleeves are quite plain.

*Measures:—Natural waist— $15\frac{1}{2}$  inches;  
Full length—46 inches; Back width— $7\frac{1}{2}$  ins.;  
Sleeve— $30\frac{1}{2}$  inches; Breast—38 inches; Waist  
—30 inches; Hips—42 inches.*

## THE DRAFT.

Draw centre back construction line 0, 4. 1 from 0 is equal to depth of scye. 2 from 0 is equal to natural waist length.

3 from 2 is equal to 7 inches lower to find out the hip line. 4 from 0 is equal to full length measure. 5 is midway between 0 and 1. Square across from all these points.

6 from 0 is equal to one-twelfth breast measure minus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 7 from 6 is equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. Shape back neck from 7 to 0.

8 from centre back is equal to back width plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 9 and 10 are squared by line 5, 8.

11 from centre back is equal to half breast measure plus 2 inches. 12 from 11 is equal to one-fourth breast measure minus 1 inch.

13 from 12 is equal to 3 inches for all normal sizes.

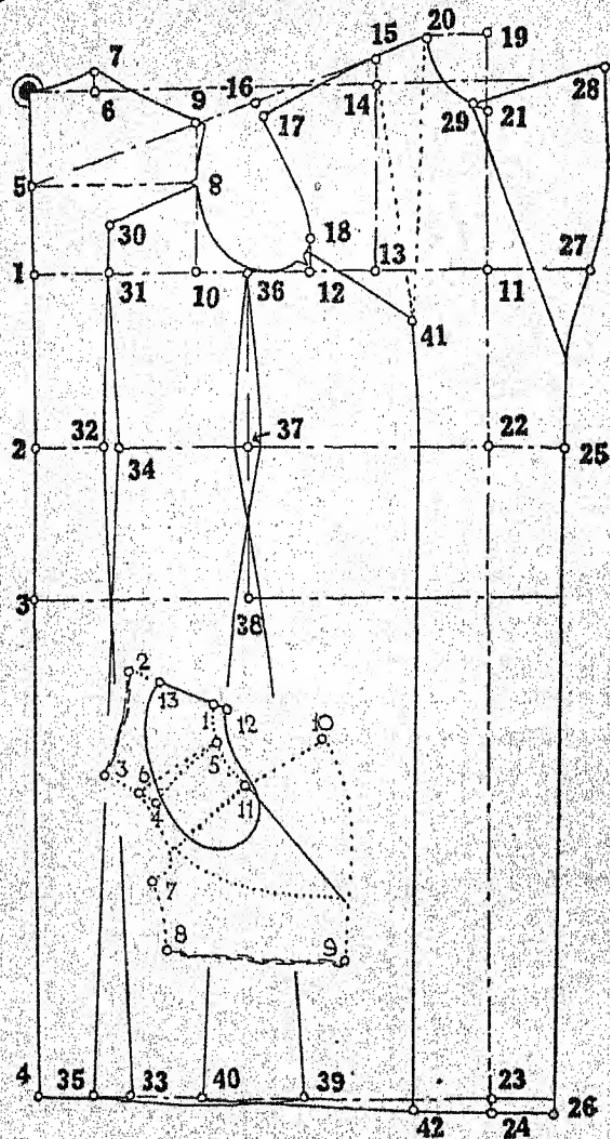
14 is squared up from 13 and located on line squared across from 0. 15 from 14 is equal to one-twelfth breast minus 1 inch.

Draw straight line from 15 to 5 thus fixing the height of shoulder at 9. Go out  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch at 9 and draw back shoulder seam to 7.

16 from 15 is equal to back shoulder length minus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 17 from 16 is equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

Draw forepart shoulder seam from 15 to 17. 18 from 12 is equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches for front of scye depth.

Shape armhole from 17 through 18 and 8 to a point out at  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch distant at 9.



Locate back pitch at 8 and front pitch  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch above 12.

19 is squared up from 11, and the height is fixed after line 5, 15 has been extended beyond original neck point.

20 is squared from 19 and is equal to one-twelfth breast measure. 21 from 19 is equal to one-twelfth breast measure.

22, 23 and 24 are squared from 11, the latter point being  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch below bottom construction line.

25 and 26 are  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches beyond centre-front line for button stand. 27 from 11 is equal to  $4\frac{3}{4}$  inches. 28 is  $9\frac{1}{2}$  inches above 27 and 6 inches from 21.

Shape lapel as shown, adding a moderate round between 27 and 28. 29 from 21 is equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch, and the line 29 fixes centre edge of lapel which is drawn down a point midway between depth of scye and waist line, i.e., above 25.

31 from 1 is equal to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 30 is located 2 inches above 31 and  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches from centre back.

32 from 2 is equal to  $3\frac{1}{4}$  inches. 33 from 4 is equal to  $4\frac{1}{4}$  inches.

Draw back panel seam from 8 through 30, 31 and 32 to 33. 34 from 32 is equal to 1 inch. 35 from 33 is equal to  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches. The corresponding panel seam of side body is shaped from 8 through 30 and 34 to 35.

36 from 10 is equal to  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches. 37 and 38 are squared down from 30.

39 from 35 is equal to  $9\frac{3}{4}$  inches. 40 from 39 is equal to  $4\frac{3}{4}$  inches.

Shape side seam from scye to 39 and 40, taking out  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches at waist and overlapping  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches at hip line.

41 is located at  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches below the depth of scye line and  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches in front of 13.

42 from 26 equal to 4 inches.

Shape the front lapel seam from just below 18 through 41 to 42. The dotted lines from 15 and 20 to 41 indicate the amount to be taken out of pattern to provide for breast, the forepart is cut from 15 to 41 also from scye to 41, then 15 is taken over to 20, and thus make an opening at neck.

#### THE COLLAR.

Points 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 are the back and 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11 represents the forepart. 12 from 1 is equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

13 from 12 is equal to 5 and 6 or whatever kept at centre back.

Now sew on edge from 12 to just above 11; then add at the rounded end centre back from 12 to 13. Finally shape outer edge as shown.

---

**LADY'S RIDING JACKET.**

This type of jacket may be cut as we have seen in sports jacket with yoke (page 153). This jacket is a bit longer than the ordinary lounge. It is three-buttoned step collar coat with rounded front, well shaped at the waist. There will be a belt on the waist line having width of two inches. There may be button or buckle on end of it. The sleeve will be narrow at the cuff with four buttons. The girth from the waist below will be sufficiently loose. There are four outside pockets and one inside pocket. It will be cut from lighter stuff with or without under-lining as customers prefer. There will be two pleats on the back from shoulder up to waist line.

---

**LADY'S FROCK.**

This design shows a very useful frock, the bodice having a fancy tail and fullness at front with a collar and quite plain sleeves.

*Measures:—Natural waist— $15\frac{1}{2}$  inches; Full length—45 inches; Back width— $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches; Sleeve— $30\frac{1}{2}$  inches; Breast—34 inches; Waist—26 inches; Hips—38 inches.*

**DRAFT OF BODICE.**

Draw the centre back construction line 0,  
2. 1 from 0 is equal to one-fourth breast measure. 2 from 0 is equal to natural waist length

C. T. 19.

plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 3 is midway between 0 and 1. Square across from all these points.

4 from 2 is equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch; draw centre back from 0 to 4. 5 from 0 is equal to one-twelfth breast measure plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch.

6 from 5 is equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch; shape back neck from 6 to 0. 7 from centre back point 3 is equal to the back width measure plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch.

8 and 9 are squared by line 3, 7. 10 from centre back point 1 is equal to half breast measure plus 2 inches.

11 from 10 is equal to one-fourth breast measure minus 1 inch. 12 from 11 is equal to one-twelfth breast measure minus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch for normal figures.

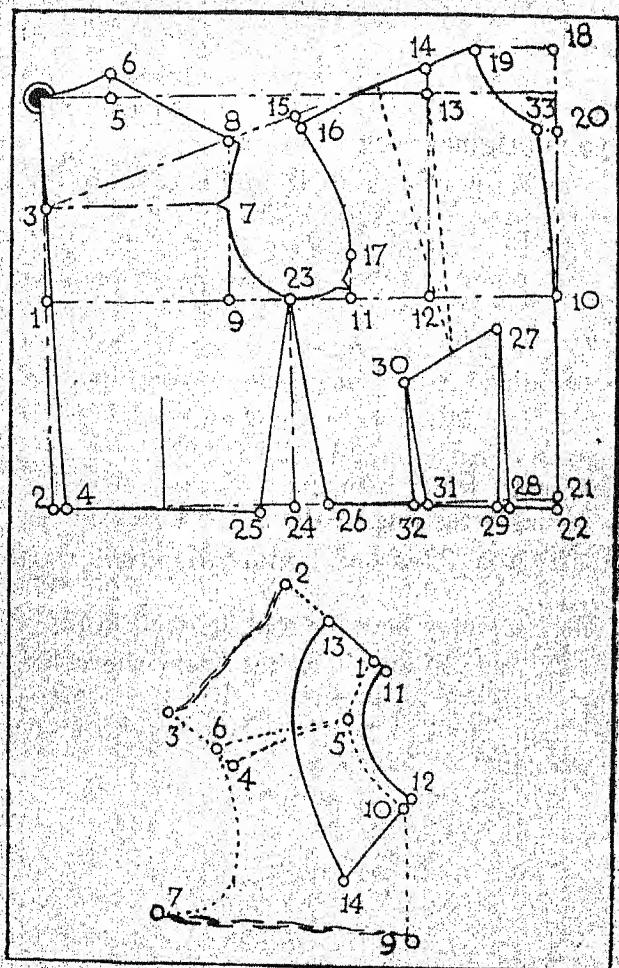
13 is squared up from 12 and located on line squared across from 0. 14 from 13 is equal to one-twelfth breast measure minus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

Draw straight line from 14 to 3, thus fixing the height of shoulder at 8. Go out  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch at 8 and draw back shoulder seam to 6.

15 from 14 is equal to back shoulder length minus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 16 from 15 is equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

Draw forepart shoulder seam from 14 to 16. 17 from 11 is equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches for front of scye.

Shape scye from 16 through 17 and 7 to a point  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch out at point 8.



Locate back pitch at 7, and front pitch  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch above 11.

18 is squared up from 10, and the height is fixed after line 3, 14 has been continued beyond original neck point.

19 is squared from 18 and is equal to one-twelfth breast measure. The amount between 14 and 19 is taken out as a dart.

20 from 18 is equal to one-twelfth breast measure.

21 and 22 are squared down from 10, the latter point being  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch below waist line.

23 is midway between 9 and 11. 24 is squared down from 23. 25 from 4 is equal to one-fourth waist measure ( $6\frac{1}{2}$  ins.) plus 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches according to the shape required.

26 from 22 is 1 inch more than back waist 4 to 25, this addition being made so that two small darts may be taken out at front tail.

27 and 28 are 2 inches from the centre front. 29 and 28 is equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 30 from 27 is equal to 4 inches and from depth of scye line is equal to 3 inches.

31 from 29 is equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 32 from 31 is equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

Shape outline of the tail from 29 through 27 and 30 to 31 taking out  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch at 28 and 32. 33 from 20 is equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch.

Shape neck from 33 to 19, and front edge from 33 through 10 and 21 to 22.

**THE COLLAR.**

Place neck point of back and forepart together and overlap shoulder ends one inch.

The outline of back is indicated by 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 while the shape of the forepart is shown by 5, 6, 7, 9, 10.

11 from 1 is equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 12 is  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch above and  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch beyond 10. 13 from 11 is equal to 3 inches. 14 from 12 is equal to 4 inches and from centre front is equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Draw centre back from 11 to 13 sewing on edge from 11 to 12, outer edge from 13 to 14 and collar end from 12 to 14.

---

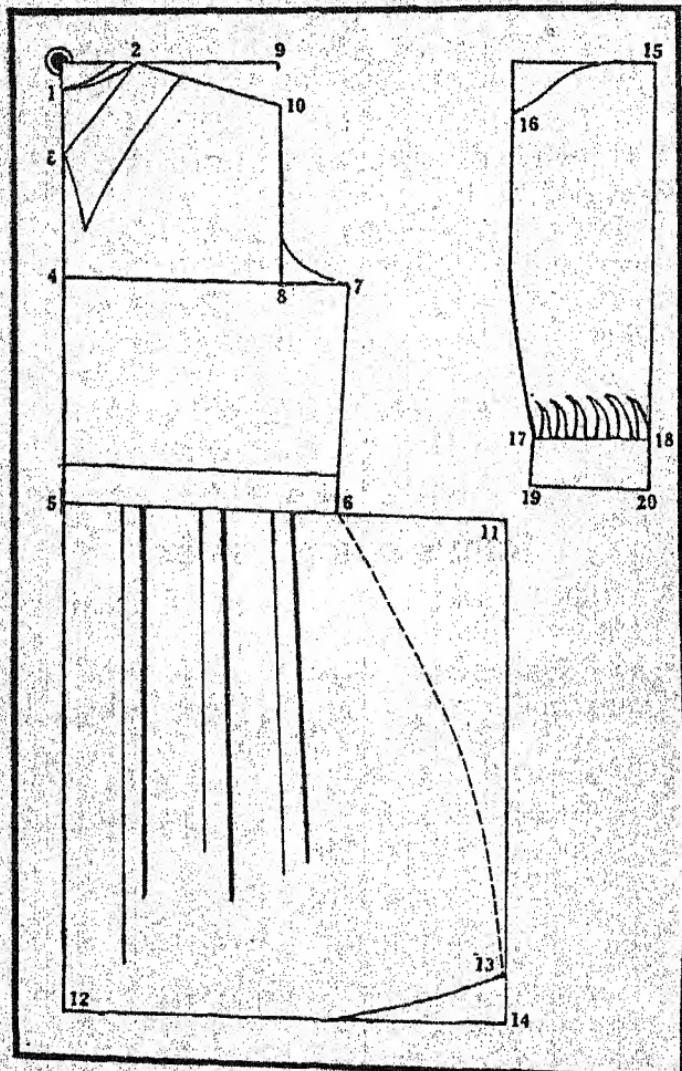
**GIRL'S SCHOOL FROCK.**

This frock is made either of khaki twill cloth or of white twill or long cloth with full sleeve double cuff. Neck V-shape cut with Tennis collar. Look at the Figure which will give to the learner a vivid idea. It is made of two parts, the upper one extending from neck to the waist line and lower one from waist line to the bottom of the skirt.

The lower part is cut straight and joined with the waist line keeping box pleat there. There is a full belt on the waist.

Take the measure as usual with the length of the full sleeve.

*Measures:—Length—26"; Put—6"; Sleeve—24"; Chest—26"; Waist—22".*



0 is the construction point. Square off both ways. 0 to 1 is equal to one inch lower. 0 to 2 is equal to 1/12th. breast measure.

3 from 0 is equal to 1/12th. breast measure plus one inch. 4 from 0 is equal to the scye depth. 5 from 0 is equal to the natural waist measure. 0 to 9 and 4 to 8 equal to the back width plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch.

9 from 10 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches lower. Join 2 and 10 as shown in the figure.

4 from 7 equal to one-fourth breast measure plus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Shape 10 and 7 accordingly.

5 to 6 equal to one-fourth waist plus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. This completes the upper parts, both front and back.

For the skirt take as much cloth that makes the upper and lower joining together equal to the full length.

For the skirt we shall take 2 pieces of cloth which jointly makes it double of the breast. Suppose 5, 11, 12, 14 are the two pieces of cloth which being stitched together longitudinally makes it equal to double of the chest measure and equal to the length measure when joined with the upper part.

Now tack it with the upper part keeping box pleats on front and back at an equal distance. There will be a full belt two inches broad.

The sleeve will be full, up to the wrist, with double cuff, either with button hole or set with press button. Look at the Figure.

---

### APRON.

This is a loose upper garment with two pleats on the front and two on the back part. There is a full belt on the waist line. It is cut sleeve-less. This is worn after wearing the school frock.

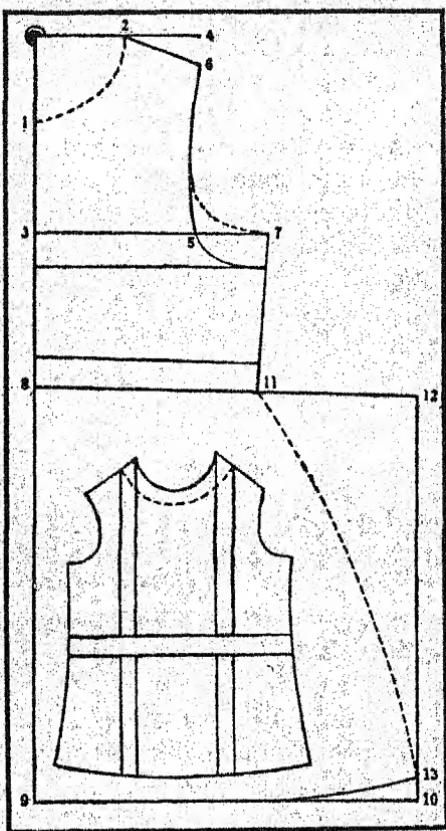
It is made of navy blue drill cloth. The estimation of cloth is double of the length plus nine inches. For this garment back width should be reduced by half an inch; then the accurate measure will be obtained.

*Measures:—Natural waist—12 inches;  
Full length—26 inches; Back width—5 inches;  
Breast—26 inches; Waist—22 inches.*

O is the construction point. Square on both ways from the point. 1 from O equal to  $1/12$ th. breast measure plus one inch. 2 from O equal to  $1/12$ th. breast measure plus one inch.

3 from O equal to scye depth. 8 from O equal to the natural waist measure. 4 from O and 5 from 3 equal to the back width.

6 from 4 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches lower. Join 2 and 6 as shown in the figure by a straight line for shoulder slope.



7 from 3 equal to one-fourth breast measure plus two inches. Shape the armhole as shown.

11 from 8 equal to one-fourth waist measure plus two inches. Join 7 and 11. This

The sleeve will be full, up to the wrist, with double cuff, either with button hole or set with press button. Look at the Figure.

---

### APRON.

This is a loose upper garment with two pleats on the front and two on the back part. There is a full belt on the waist line. It is cut sleeve-less. This is worn after wearing the school frock.

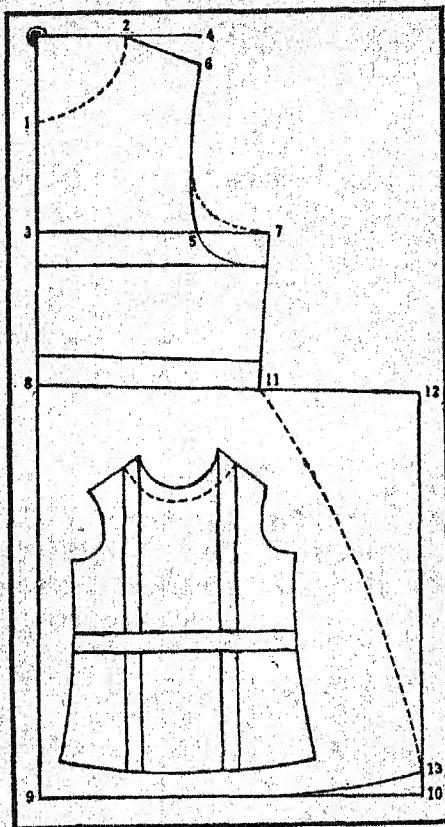
It is made of navy blue drill cloth. The estimation of cloth is double of the length plus nine inches. For this garment back width should be reduced by half an inch; then the accurate measure will be obtained.

*Measures:—Natural waist—12 inches;  
Full length—26 inches; Back width—5 inches;  
Breast—26 inches; Waist—22 inches.*

O is the construction point. Square on both ways from the point. 1 from O equal to  $\frac{1}{12}$ th. breast measure plus one inch. 2 from O equal to  $\frac{1}{12}$ th. breast measure plus one inch.

3 from O equal to scye depth. 8 from O equal to the natural waist measure. 4 from O and 5 from 3 equal to the back width.

6 from 4 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches lower. Join 2 and 6 as shown in the figure by a straight line for shoulder slope.



7 from 3 equal to one-fourth breast measure plus two inches. Shape the armhole as shown.

11 from 8 equal to one-fourth waist measure plus two inches. Join 7 and 11. This

completes the upper portion. Cut on the line 8 and 11 keeping half an inch margin lower. The neck as shown rounded shall be cut from the front. Cut back part too.

For the skirt cut two pieces of cloth keeping it wide, each equal to the breast measure. The length from 8 to 9 shall be equal to the full length deducting 0 to 8. Down hemming will be one and a half inches broad. Join this skirt, gathering the extra portion at the waist line. Now stitch the pleats and the waist belt. Look at the figure where a completed apron has been shown.

---

### SKIRT.

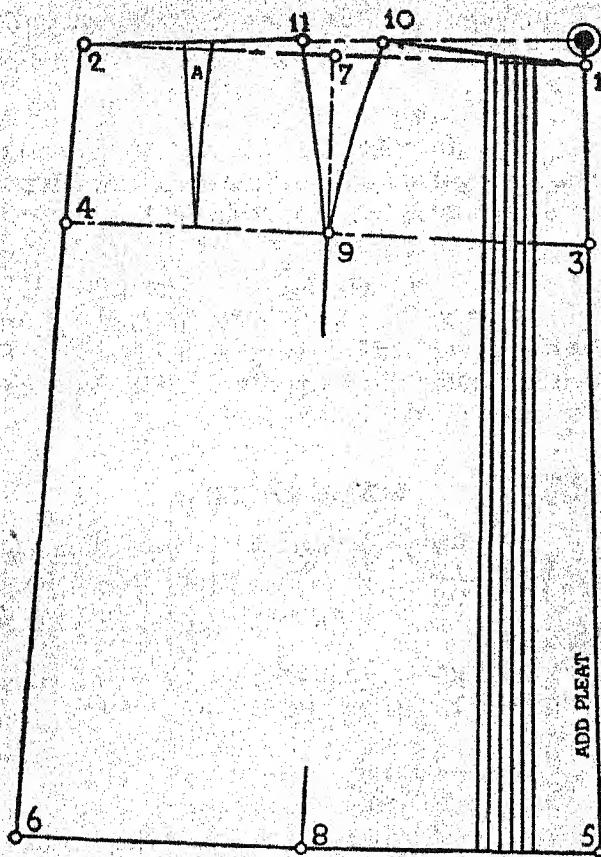
The skirt is of two-piece variety. Its lower girth in all the round will be the double the length or the seat measure.

*Measures:—Full length—36 inches; Waist—30 inches; Hip—38 inches.*

Square construction lines 0, 3, 5. 1 from 0 equal to 1 inch for front waist. 2 from 0 equal to half hip measure. Draw straight line from 1 to 2.

3 from 1 equal to 7 inches for hip line. 4 from 3 equal to half hip plus  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch; and 7 from 2 equals 7 inches.

5 from 1 equal to front length of skirt. 6 from 2 is the same as 5 from 1. 7 is midway between 1 and 2. 8 is midway between 5 and 6.



9 is located on hip line by drawing straight through from 7 to 8.

10 from 1 equal to one-fourth waist plus 1 inch. 11 from 7 equal to 1 inch.

Shape side seams from 10 and 11, these two points being  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch above waist construction line.

Reduce back waist by taking out a dart at A. Sew a waist band making it equal to the waist measure and 2 inches wide. Make room to draw waist tape through the hole to fasten it tight by at the waist.

The lower end of the skirt may be cut according to the choice of the wearer. It may be like flower leaf or wavy as one desires. Cut it accordingly; first the inner band and placing the same on the bottom shape it.

---

### LOOSE CHEMISE.

Chemise is a loose garment. It is made of light stuff. Material required for this is double of the length plus half yard for average size.

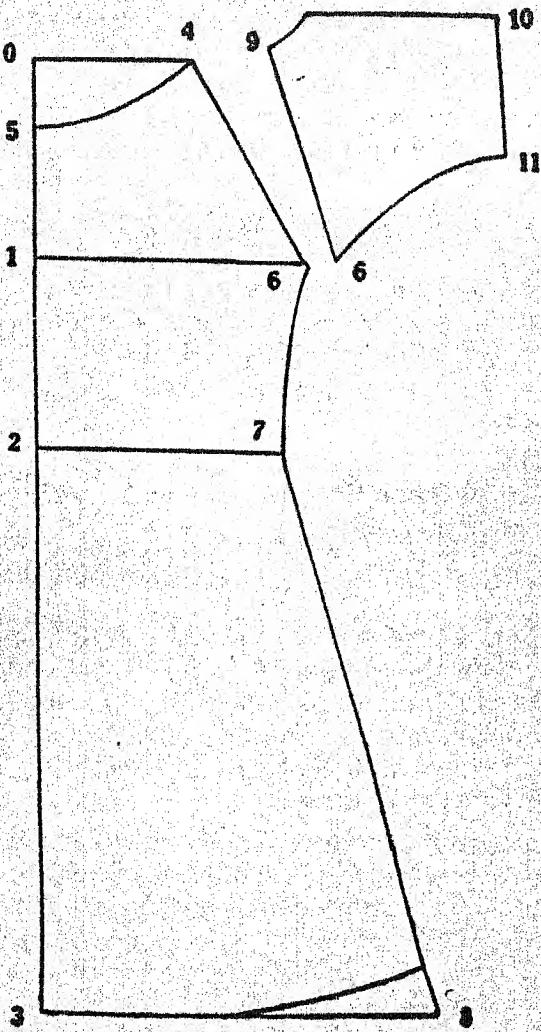
*Measures:—Natural waist—14"; Full length—42"; Back width—7"; Breast—36"; Waist—30".*

When cutting cloth first of all see the width of the cloth. If it is so wide as the measured breast then fold it on the middle of the width longitudinally and fold it once more in the middle of the double length.

Hence it is understood that the lower end of the thing will be wide each part, equal to the breast measure.

LOOSE CHEMISE.

301.



O is the construction point. Square on both ways from O. 1 from O equal to scye depth. 2 from O equal to the natural waist measure. 3 from O equal to full length plus 2 inches for inside hem. Square from all these points.

4 from O equal to 4 ins., i.e., 1/12th. breast measure plus 1 inch. 5 from O equal to three inches. 6 from 1 equal to one-fourth breast measure plus 2 inches. 7 from 2 equal to one-fourth waist measure plus 2 inches. 8 from 3 equal to half of breast measure (36"), i.e. 18 inches.

Shape 6, 7 and 8 as shown in the figure. Now cut through the line 4 to 6 and 6, 7, 8; for neck cut 5 and 4 line.

#### SLEEVE.

For sleeve the cloth will be one inch wider than the armhole 4 to 6. This portion will be gathered on the shoulder. 10 from 9 equal to the required length of the sleeve. 11 from 10 equal to the cuff of the sleeve; shape it as shown in the figure.

It requires a neck band which is cut 2 inches shorter than the cut neck of chemise. Gather some portions of the body's neck at the centre in the front and back and make it equal to the band.

---

**JACKET CHEMISE.**

It is well fitted at the body part, but the lower skirt is loose as the previous one. There is opening at the front side with buttons from neck up to the waist line.

**BACK PART.**

*Measures:—Natural waist—14"; Full length—40"; Back width—6½"; Breast—36"; Waist—30".*

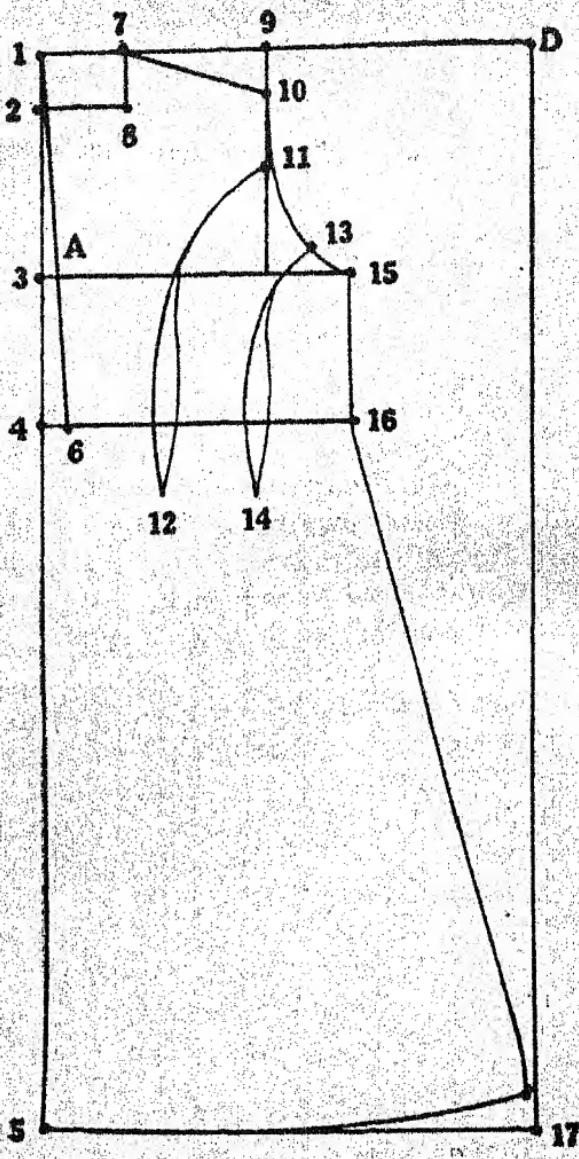
1 is the construction point. Square on both ways from 1. 2 from 1 equal to 2 inches below. 3 from 1 equal to scye depth. 4 from 1 equal to natural waist measure. 5 from 1 equal to full length measure plus 2 inches.

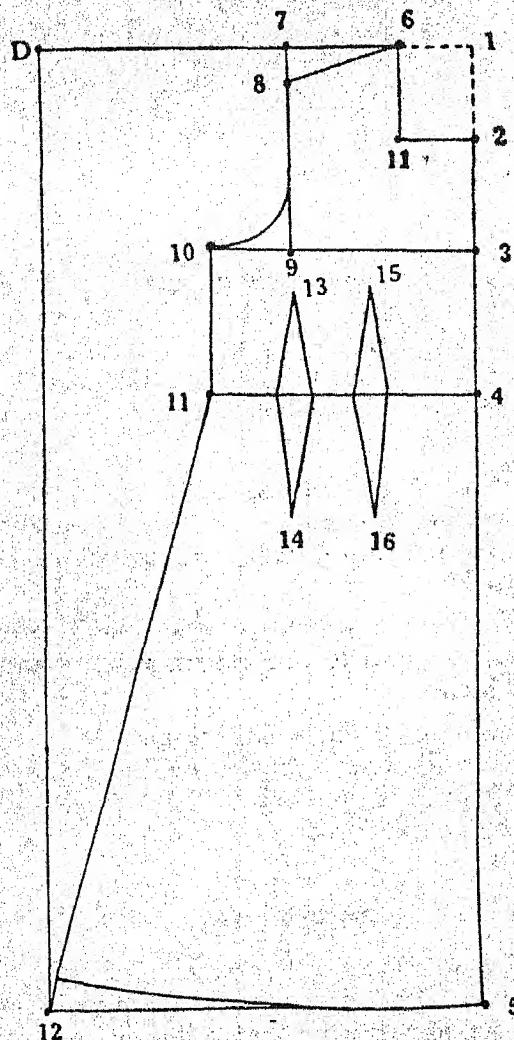
6 from 4 equal to one inch. Shape from 2 to 6 as shown in the figure. 7 from 1 equal to  $\frac{1}{12}$ th. breast measure. 8 from 2 equal to the same as 7 from 1. Square down from 7 to 8. Shape the back square neck.

9 from 1 equal to back width plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. 10 from 9 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. below. Square down from 9 to down. 11 is the midway between the line squared from 9 below. 13 is midway between 11 and 15.

15 from A equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. breast measure plus 2 inches. 12 and 14 equal to 2 inches below the line 4, 16. Square down from 15 to 16.

Divide the portion 6 to 16 in three equal parts and now shape 11, 12 and 13, 14 as





C. T. 20.

shown in the figure, taking 1 inch at the waist line.

Shape 10, 11, 13 and 15 hollowing at the armhole. Shape 15, 16 and 17. This completes the back part.

#### FRONT PART.

1 is the construction point. 2 from 1 equal to 4 inches. 3 from 1 equal to scye depth. 4 from 1 equal to natural waist measure. 5 from 1 equal to full length plus 2 inches for inside hem. 6 from 1 and 11 from 2 equal to 3 inches.

Shape front joining 6, 11 and 2, 11 for front neck square shape. 7 from 1 and 9 from 3 equal to put plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Square down from 7 up to 9.

10 from 3 equal to one-fourth breast. 11 from 4 equal to one-fourth waist measure plus 2 inches.

Shape two darts 13, 14 and 15, 16 for shaping waist line. At the middle of the dart the difference is one inch. This completes the drawing of the foreparts.

---

#### PETTI COAT.

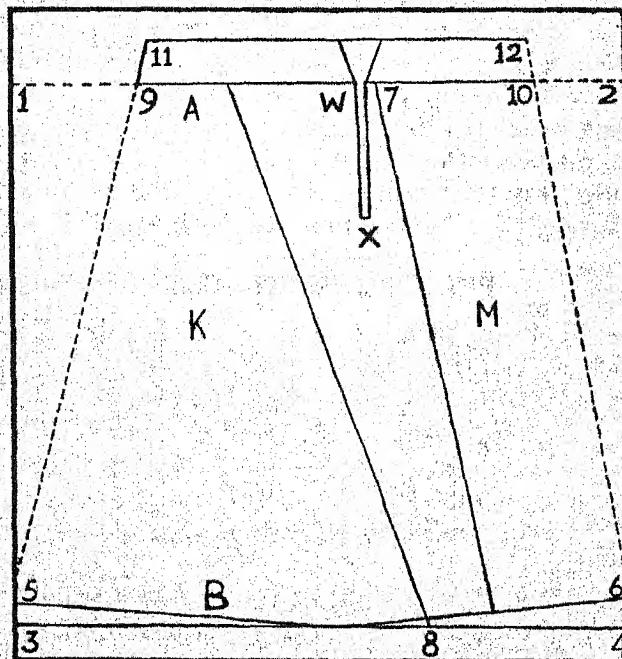
This is an under-garment. It is also called Shaya. This dress covers from waist upto the upper part of the feet. To make a stan-

dard size petti coat take cloth double of the length plus half yard for hemming.

*Measures:—Full length (from waist upto feet)—36 inches; Waist—30 inches.*

Cut this into two equal pieces one for back and one for front part. Keep one piece as it is and it will be the back part. From the front part take two pieces as shown.

1, 2, 3, 4 is piece of cloth taken for the purpose. Now divide the topmost part into



three parts and mark accordingly: 2, 7; 7, A and A, 1 respectively.

Draw downwards the lines A to 8, and 7 to the bottom line. Cut the cloth on these lines.

When stitching first place the part K keeping the lower end on the top and the top to the lower, i.e., the point A will fall on the point 8. Place part M in the same way, i.e., the point 6 will fall on the point 2.

After joining these lines, front and back will be joined together. Now there will be an opening from W to X along with the top band.

On the top join the band making it 2 inches wide—11, 9, 10 and 12 gathering all the excessive cloth. To decorate the same often-times insertions are stitched at the bottom. Through this band a tape will be inserted.

---

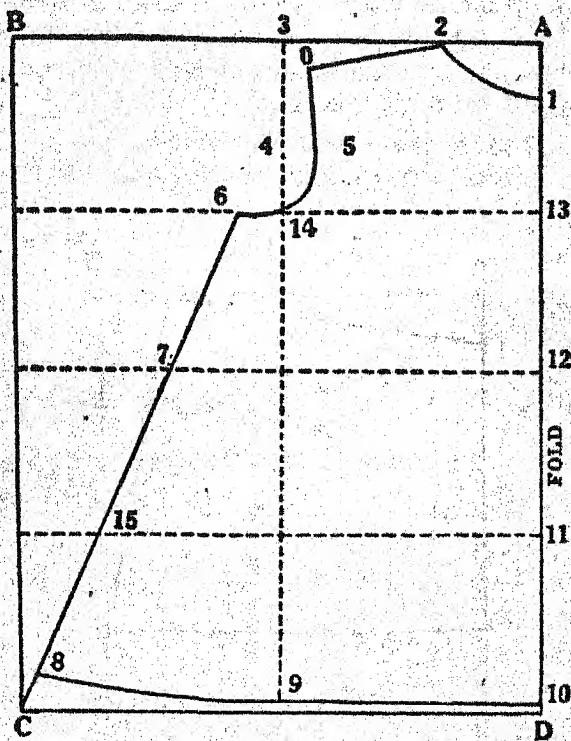
### PRINCESS PETTI COAT.

Take a piece of cloth 22 inches by  $27\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Mark corners A, B, C, D. Fold at half. Next fold the length. 1 is 2 ins. below A.

2 from A equal to  $3\frac{3}{4}$  inches. O half inch to right of centre crease line 3, 9 and 1 inch below 3. Join 2 to 0. 4 half way from cut edges to crease below or in the midway of 3 to 14.

5 one inch to right of centre line 3 and 14 or from the point 4. Shape for crease for arm-hole from 0, 5, 14, 6.

6,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches from selvege edges on centre length crease. 7, from the line 14 and 9,  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches more than 14 to 6. Join 5, 6, 7, 8; 8 being  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. up from C. Join 8 and 10 through 9.



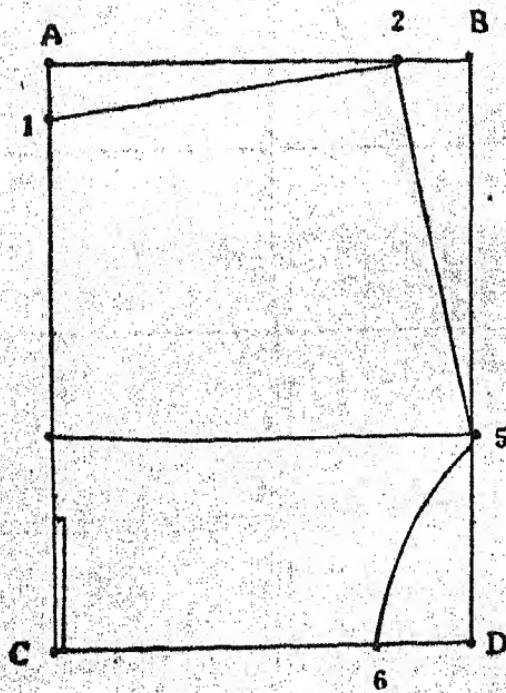
$1\frac{1}{4}$  inches hem and 3 small tucks are allowed. If embroidery frill is needed, reduce length, open out the cut pieces for making.

**LADY'S DRAWER.**

*Measures:—Length—22 inches; Seat—30 inches.*

Material required for this  $1\frac{1}{2}$  yds. not less than 30 inches wide. Fold the cloth at middle of half and fold it at the middle of the length. Hence the material is four-folded. The piece of cloth we have got A, B, C, D.

A to B equal to half the width of cloth. A to C equal to full length and margin for folding.



1 from A equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches below. 2 from B equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches left of B. Draw the line 1 to 2 for front waist.

5 from B equal to one third of seat measure plus 2 inches. Join 5 and 2 as shown in the figure. 6 from D equal to 6 inches to left of D.

Join 6 and 5 hollowing as shown in the figure. Cut through 2 and 5 and 5 and 6. A, B is the cut edges and A, D the fold. B, D and C, D are also cut edges.

Now opening the pattern see how it looks. Sew it from 2 to 5 and 5 to 6.

Make an opening at the central line from 5 four inches above on both front and back, which makes an opening; on the waist line make room for inside waist band and complete the thing. At this time see a completed chiff's drawer or this band will be made as it is done in case of pajama.

---

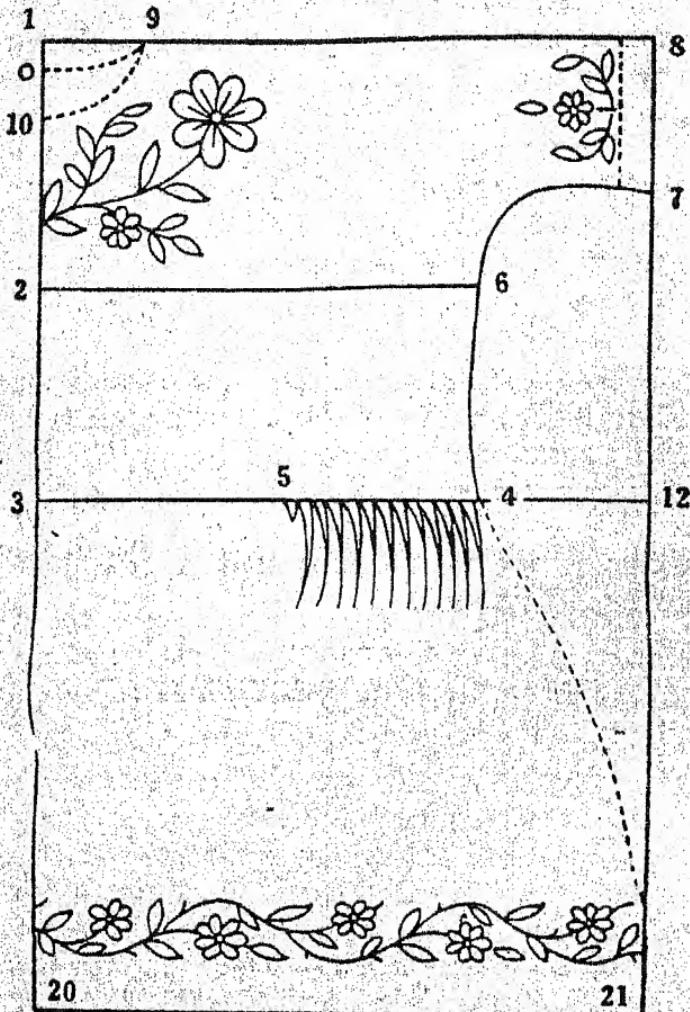
### FROCK OF ONE PIECE CLOTH.

Measures:—*Full length—30"; Back width—6"; Sleeve—10"; Breast—24"; Waist—22".*

Material required for this sort of frock is double the full length plus 4 inches.

Fold the cloth at the middle of the width longitudinally. Now fold it at the middle of the double of the length. After folding the cloth we have got the piece 1, 20 and 21 and 8.

1 to 20 is the fold and 1 to 8 is the edge.  
0 from 1 is 1 inch lower. 10 from 1 equal to  
 $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Front neck to be cut from the



front part only and the back neck from the back part just like panjabi.

2 from 1 equal to scye depth, one-fourth of breast measure. 3 from 1 equal to waist length for waist measure. 9 from 1 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Shape 0 and 9 for back neck and 10 and 9 for front neck.

8 from 1 equal to sleeve length plus 1 inch for hem. 7 from 8 equal to the cuff measure of the arm. 6 from 2 equal to one-fourth breast measure plus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 4 is got squaring down from 6. 5 from 4 equal to 6 inches.

Shape 8, 7, 6 and cut out the material through this line up to 12. Now cut from 12 to 5. This portion will be gathered and taken inside as seen in figure. The point 12 will be stitched on the point 4 and the gathered portion between 12 to 5 will be stitched with the line 4 and 5. After this a strap or band of same piece will be sewn on the part.

Look at the figure and see when the portion of cloth 5 to 12 is cut and has been gathered up to 5, 4. Its shape is represented by the dotted line 4 to 21.

---

### BLOUSE.

Blouse is a loose garment for ladies. It is made of decorated stuff. It may be of half or full sleeve.

Measures:—Natural waist—14 inches;  
Full length—16 inches; Back width—7 inches;

*Sleeve—29 inches; Breast—36 inches; Waist—30 inches.*

#### BACK PART.

0 is the construction point. Square on both ways from 0. 5 from 0 equal to full length. 1 from 0 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 2 from 0 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 3 from 0 equal to scye depth. 4 from 0 equal to natural waist measure. Square from all these points.

6 from 0 equal to  $\frac{1}{12}$ th. breast measure (3 inches). Shape 1 and 6 for back neck. 7 from 2 equal to back width. Shape 6 and 7. Square down from 7 to 8.

9 from 3 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. breast measure plus 1 inch. Square down from 9 and get 10 and 11 by squaring from 4 and 5. This completes the back part.

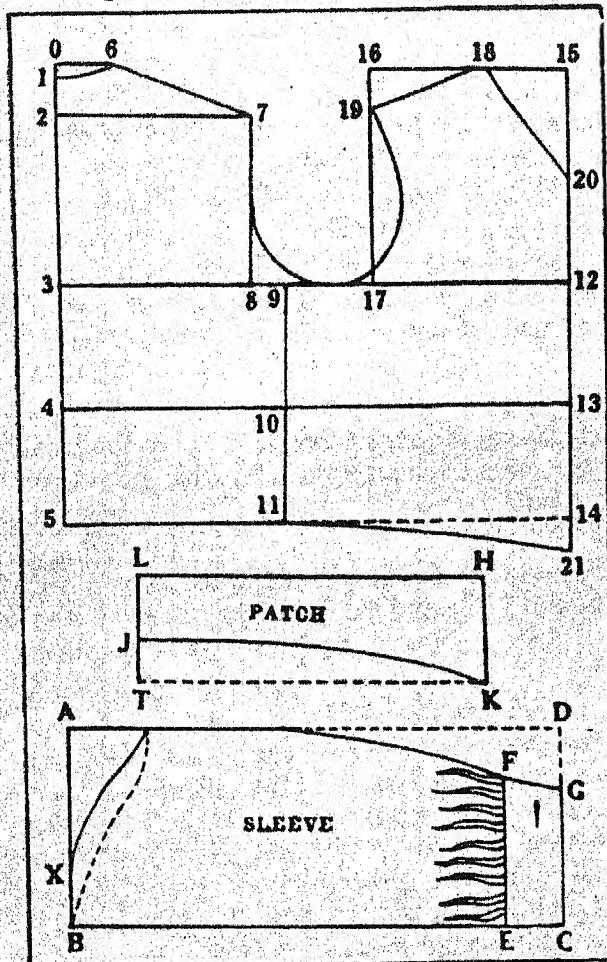
#### FRONT PART.

15 is the construction point. Square both ways from 15.

12 from 9 equal to one-fourth breast measure plus 2 inches. 13 from 10 equal to the same. 14 from 11 equal to the same. 21 from 14 equal to 2 inches below. Shape 11 and 21 as shown in the figure.

17 from 12 and 16 from 15 equal to one-fourth breast measure. 18 from 15 equal to 3 inches. 19 from 16 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches below.

Join 18 and 19. Shape the scye 19, 17 and 7 hollowing as shown.



20 from 15 equal to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches below. Join 18 and 20 for V shape neck. It may be cut round for round neck.

For the bottom part of the blouse there is a patch. It is in length just equal to the waist measure. Front parts are  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches broad and the back portion  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches broad.

To make the waist portion equal to the patch which has been cut just equal to the waist measure, stitch some pleats at the middle of the front bottom. By this means make the body waist equal to the patch and join it.

#### WAIST PATCH.

Taking a patch of cloth equal to the length of the waist measure and  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches broad, fold it at half.

L T K H is the patch of cloth half-folded. LH and TK equal to half waist plus 1 inch. HK and LT equal to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches. J from T one inch above. Shape J, K as shown in the figure.

#### SLEEVE.

Take two pieces of cloth for sleeve as taken for shirt. A B C D is the folded piece of cloth taken for sleeve. A to B equal to the scye, i.e., 15 to 12, i.e., 8 inches broad. Take a point 4 ins. away from A on the line AD and shape B to that point hollowing as shown in the figure like Panjabi sleeve.

There is a cuff at the end of the sleeve. It is 9 inches long and 2 inches wide. One button on one end and a button hole on the other.

It may be round neck, V neck or square neck.

---

### LADY'S JUMPER.

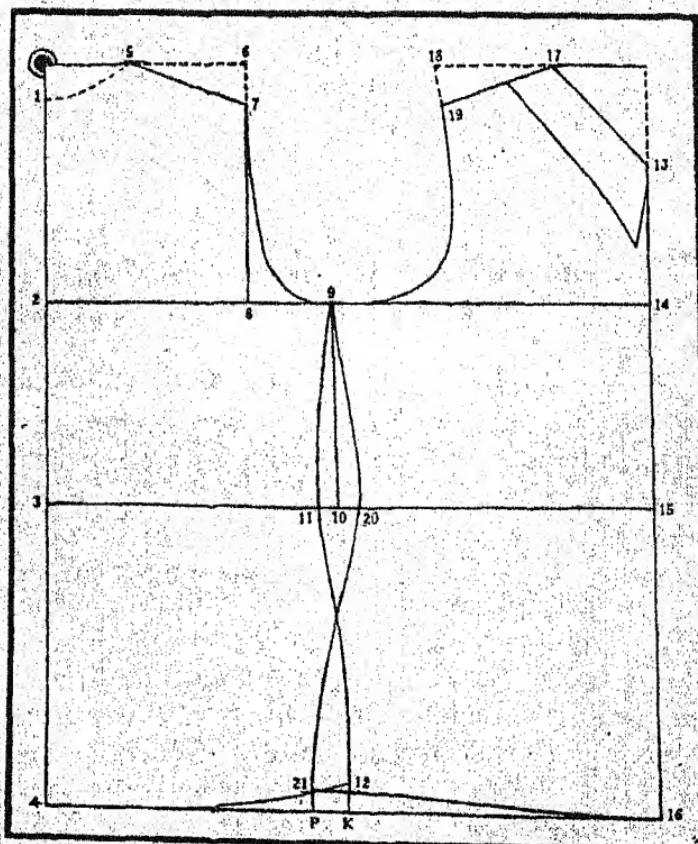
Jumper is a loose garment. This is a bit longer than blouse. Blouse comes upto the waist line, whereas jumper ends on the hip line. When taking the measurement, it is better to take the length from the back neck to the end of the hip.

*Measures.—Natural waist—14 inches; Full length—24 inches; Back width—7 inches; Sleeve—12 inches; Breast—36 inches; Waist—30 inches.*

For making a jumper get cloth double of the length plus one length of the sleeve measure deducting the back width plus nine inches, when the cloth is of single width. But when it is of double width take one piece of cloth equal to the full length plus one length of the sleeve and four and a half inches more. After taking the cloth cut off a piece, if the cloth is of single width, equal to the full length and three inches more for lower hemming. Suppose we have got the cloth and have it folded as we have done before. Let us begin with the back part. Back and front parts are cut from whole piece, i.e., there is no opening for button.

## BACK PART.

O is the construction point and square on both ways from it. O to 1 is equal to one inch. O to 2 is equal to the scye depth (8 inches). O to 3 is equal to the natural waist measure, i.e., 14 inches. O to 4 is equal to the full length.



0 to 5 is equal to 1/12th. chest measure, i.e., 3 inches. Join 1 and 5 as shown in the figure. This is the back neck. 0 to 6 and 2 to 8 is equal to back width plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch.

7 to 6 is equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches lower and join 5 and 7 as shown in the figure by a straight line. 2 to 9 is equal to one-fourth breast measure (9 inches) plus one inch, i.e. 10 inches.

11 from 3 is equal to one-fourth waist measure plus one inch. 12 from 4 is equal to 3 to 11 plus one and a half inch, i.e.,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches plus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches or 10 inches. 12 from K one inch higher.

This completes the back part. Cut it as usual.

#### FRONT PART.

0 is the construction point and square on both ways from this. 0 to 13 is equal to 1/12th. breast measure plus one inch, i.e., four inches. This neck opening should be such that head may come out from it easily as there is no other opening for button.

0 to 14 is equal to the scye depth (8 inches). 0 to 15 is equal to the natural waist measure (14 inches). 0 to 16 is equal to the full length as back. 0 to 17 is equal to 1/12th. breast measure, i.e., 3 inches. 0 to 18 is equal to back width measure plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch.

19 to 18 is equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches lower. Join 17 and 19, the shoulder line. 14 to 9 is equal

to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. breast measure plus two inches, i.e., 11 inches. Shape 19 to 9 for armhole as shown in the figure.

15 to 20 is equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. waist measure plus 2 inches, i.e.,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 16 to 21 is equal to 15 to 20 plus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches, i.e.,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  inches plus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches, i.e., 11 inches.

21 from P is equal to 1 inch higher. Shape this as shown in the figure. 17 to 13 is the V-shaped neck. Any type of collar may be attached to it. Here is tennis collar. Sleeve may be cut as usual.

On the waist line an elastic is stitched to make the waist shorter which makes the dress beautiful.

---

### PLEATED JUMPER.

This sort of jumper is generally made out of fine coloured silken cloth or silk shutton cloth which looks very beautiful. On the back side there are no pleats but the front is cut out of pleated cloth. First cutting the back side, get a piece of cloth for the front part. First of all fold those pleats and tuck those for cutting. Look at the Figure. After making those pleats fold it for cutting the front part. In this figure the pleated portion runs up to the line M and N. The lower portion is a separate one. If any one likes, the front portion may be pleated.

After spreading the cloth draw the Figure as follows:

O is the construction point and square on both ways. 1 to O is equal to 1/12th. breast measure plus one inch. 2 to O is equal to the scye depth, i.e., 8 inches.

3 from O is equal to the natural waist measure, i.e., 14 inches. N from 3 is equal to three inches lower.

X from O is equal to 1/12th. breast measure, i.e., three inches. 4 from O is equal to full length.

5 from O is equal to back width plus  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. 6 from 5 is equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches lower. Join X and 6, the shoulder line.

7 from 2 is equal to one-fourth breast measure plus two inches, i.e., 11 inches.

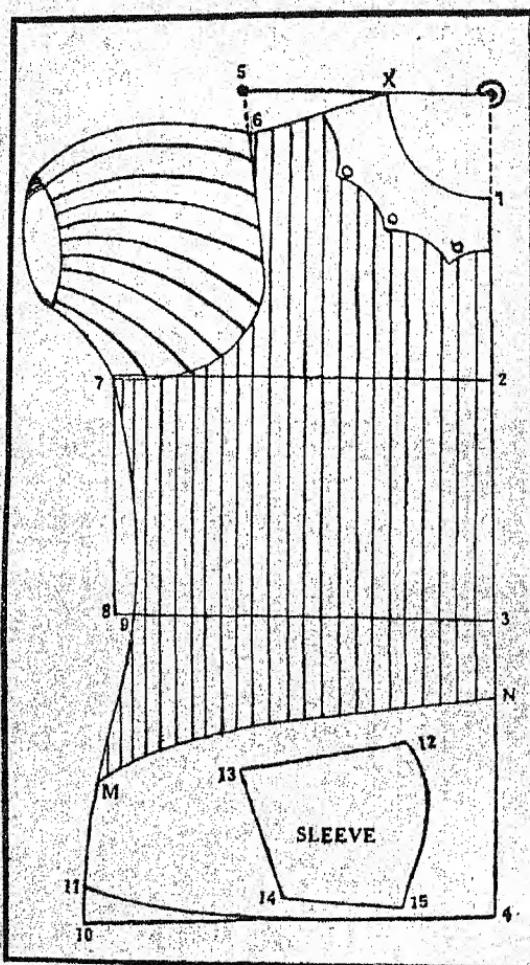
9 from 3 is equal to one-fourth waist measure plus two inches, i.e.,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 10 from 4 is equal to 3 to 9 plus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches, i.e.,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  inches plus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches, or 11 inches. 11 from 10 is equal to one inch higher.

Shape X to 1, the round neck. The collar or cape may be cut according to choice. Here is a cape.

#### SLEEVE.

This sort of short sleeve is used by ladies. When the sleeve is cut the width of the cloth from which it will be cut, will be four inches greater than the scye depth. The excess of

sleeve's width is gathered near the shoulder. A band half an inch wide is stitched at the



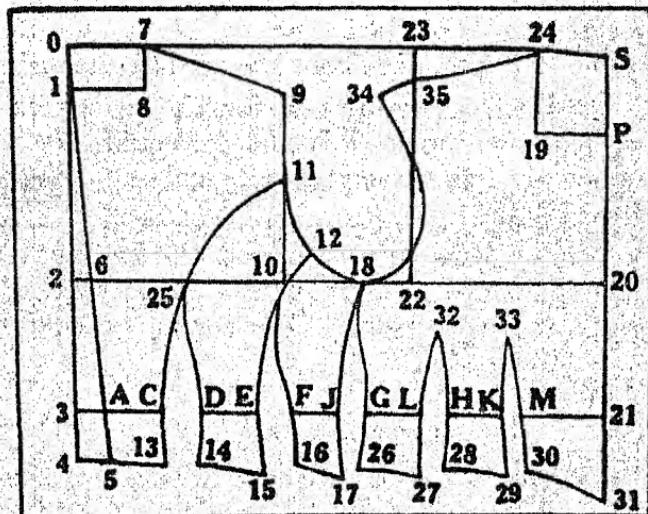
sleeve's end making the line 13 and 14 straight as the sleeve. See the sleeve with the pleated jumper.

### BODICE.

*Measures:*—Natural waist—14 inches; Full length—16 inches; Back width—6½ inches; Breast—36 inches; Waist—30 inches.

### BACK PART.

O is the construction point. Square on both ways from O. 1 from O equal to 2 inches. 2 from O equal to scye depth 8 inches. 3 from O equal to natural waist length.



4 from O equal to full length measure.  
Square out from all these points.

8 from 1 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 7 from 8 equal to 2 inches above. Shape 0 to 7 for back neck and 1 to 8.

9 from 1 equal to back width plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Square down from 9 to 10. 11 is the midway between 10 and 9. 5 from 4 equal to 1 inch. Join 1 to 5. A to C equal to 2 inches (1/18th. of breast measure). 13 from 5 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 25 is midway between 10 and 6. Shape 11, 25, C and 13 by hollowing as shown.

Going out  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch from 11 shape 11, 25, D and 14. D from C equal to 1 inch. 14 from 13 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. 12 from 10 equal to two inches. E from D equal to 3 inches. 15 from 14 equal to  $3\frac{1}{4}$  inches. Shape 12, E and 15. F from E 1 inch. 16 from 15 equal to one inch.

18 from 6 equal to one-fourth breast measure plus one inch. J from F equal to 2 inches. 17 from 16 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Shape 18, J and 17.

These three parts complete the back part, which should be cut separately and stitched jointly for back part. There must be inlays for stitchings.

#### FRONT PART.

6 from 20 equal to half breast measure plus 2 inches. 22 from 20 equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. breast measure. Square up from 22 to 23 making it equal to the scye depth.

24 from 23 equal to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches. 35 from 23 equal to 1 inch below. 34 from 24 equal to 7 to 9 of back part. Shape 34 and 18 hollowing at the armhole, as shown in the figure.

Shape the neck as done in case of blouse. 26 from 17 equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. G from J equal to 1 inch. Shape 18, G and 26.

27 from 26 equal to 2 inches. 28 from 27 equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. 29 from 28 equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Shape the darts 32 to 27 and 28; and 33 to 29 and 30; this finishes the front part. These two darts will be taken in for waist shape. Join 30 and 31 as shown there.

The tight jacket requires tight full sleeve. The armhole is also shorter than that for blouses and coats.

#### TAKING BODICE LINING AND MATERIAL TOGETHER.

Before cutting out the material for a tight bodice the following directions are given for placing the pattern on the lining:—

See that the lining is placed so that the bust line falls on the straight grain of the material (selvedge).

The back and side pieces must be arranged on the material so that the waist line in each part is on a straight grain (weft) turning which should be cut so that lining and materials are exactly alike.

Fine unglazed thread should be used for tacking material except for velvet, velveteen, plush, etc., when sewing silk should be used. Cut each stitch of tacking before removing from velvet. In tacking up a bodice, the cotton should be slightly eased.

In tacking, material and lining together the material must be well stretched at the waist of each piece and secured to the table by pieces. These must first be put in round the neck, arm-hole and shoulder. The left hand must be passed firmly over the material, stretching it and smoothing out all wrinkles. Then pin down the edge of the basque and the sides, for about 3 inches above and 1 inch below, so that the bodice, when finished, will fit well in the fall of the waist, but on no account must it be left full enough to form the slightest pleat when stitched.

#### FASTENINGS ON BODICE.

Fastenings must always be placed at the waist, whether the bodice is hooked or buttoned. To fasten a bodice with hooks and eyes proceed as follows:—

The hooks are sewn on so that the fastening is quite hidden; the bodice being turned in on the hook side  $\frac{1}{8}$ th. inch beyond the fitting line, and on the eye or left side to the fitting line and tacked (leaving sufficient turning to insert a strip of thin bone to reach up to the

top of the first dart). The hooks are then sewn  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch within or on the fitting line and with the eyes even with the edge of the bodice.

With this fastening, a wrap of material is necessary which is made thus:—A piece of material is cut straight about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide and 1 inch less than the length of the opening. If of thick material, it is better to be pinned and the opposite side herring-boned neatly into the left front of the bodice. For fraying or thin material, the wrap should be lined with thin silk or the edges bound with lute ribbon.

Buttons and button holes are a great feature in an examination bodice, and this method of fastening demands careful attention. The edge of the right front is turned  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch beyond the fitting line and tacked. The interlining should just turn over, but should not be double. (Tailor canvas may be used). The lining and material require  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch turning. The edge is now pressed on the wrong side. A facing of material cut to shape or lute ribbon 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in width is neatly eased and hemmed  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch from the edge of the inside of the bodice. The inner edge of the ribbon will be held in place by the button hole, so it only requires to be tacked until the holes are made, when the tacking cotton may be removed. The rounded end of the button holes must be cut exactly on the filling line,

which is the centre of the bodice. Button hole scissors or a punch should be used; the latter is preferred, as it forms the rounded end and the cut at the same time. Thus button holes when finished should present a uniform and firm edge.

To find the place for the buttons, the two parts are pinned together on the fitting line and a pin passed through the round end of each hole; on the left front 1 inch of material and lining is left to form a wrap beyond the fitting line the edge of which may be bound. It is necessary to snip this wrap at the waist line to within  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch of the fitting line.

Buttons should always be strongly sewn on with twist, but they require to be sewn on loosely, so that a stem may be formed; otherwise the button hole may gape.

A hole should be made at the end of the slit of the button hole for the button to fit into, to make a neat closing.

#### FINISHING SEAMS OF BODICE.

After the seams are stitched by machine, the tacking must be taken out and the seams notched with the seams on the double, first at the waist line, three times above, twice below, and rounded off. This notching is to allow the seams to be perfectly flat.

Several methods are used for finishing the edge overcasting:—

The material must be held towards the workers and the stitches worked regularly from left to right, care being taken that the cotton is not tightly drawn.

Binding:—This is certainly the neatest finishing, and is done with lute ribbon, soft silk cut on the cross, or silk Prussian binding. Care is taken not to tighten the cotton and to slightly ease the binding. The seams are now to be well pressed before the bone casings are inserted.

#### BONE-CASING.

A loop is made at the top of the binding 1 inch in length. This loop is sewn up on one side only, the other side being left open for the insertion of the bone. The cotton is to be left loose. The binding is to be run on at the extreme edge, being considerably cased 4 inches above and 1 inch below the waist line. The centre of the binding must be on the centre of the seam. The casings are put in 6 to 7 inches above the waist line on the back and curved seams, according to the length of bodice,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches from armhole on underarm seams, and  $\frac{3}{4}$ th of an inch from the head of the darts.

#### BONING AND FACING.

Bones are not inserted into the casing until the basque has been turned up, and the facing, which should be cut on the cross 2

inches wide, is felled to the edge of the basque, slightly casing it all round and leaving the upper edge unhemmed until the bone is inserted.

The ends of the bone are rounded to prevent them from cutting through the bodice and the tops should be scraped thin about 1 inch down. Use real whale bone when possible. Holes for fixing the bones to the seams must be made before cutting them into the casing. This is rapidly done by heating a bonnet pin and piercing them over the hole in a cotton reel.

Each bone is measured by taking the length of one side of the bodice  $\frac{1}{4}$ th. inch from the edge of the basque to the top of the loop. To this measurement,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch is added for the darts and about  $\frac{3}{4}$ th. inch for all other seams. Then cut to the required lengths. This additional length is sprung into the waist portion of the binding that has been cased and is fastened securely 1 inch from the bottom of the basque.

The upper edge of the facing is now hemmed, care being taken that no stitches appear on the right side of the material.

A strip of interlining may be cut on the cross about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide and tacked to the edge of the basque, where all unnecessary turning should have been cut away.

The material and interlining are then turned up together and catch stitched to the lining leaving the cotton loose. They are then well pressed before the facing is put in.

#### FITTING AND CORRECTING.

One of the most important parts in the building up of a dress is fitting.

If careful measurements have been taken and drafted from, little or no alteration will be required. The bodice should be well and carefully placed on the figure and drawn together by the fastenings (if already on). If not, then start pinning from the waist line upwards on the front racing line. If it can be avoided, the front line should not be altered, and it is always satisfactory to fit with some temporary kind of fastening. Should the measures have not been taken and drafted correctly, then any alteration, such as tightening or loosening the bodice, should be made from the underarm and shoulder seams. Alterations to the front line have a tendency to throw the darts out of place and ruin the cut of the bodice.

It is usual only to fit the right side from which the left side is corrected, unless the figure is not equally proportioned, when both sides should be fitted.

The fitting seams of the bodice, viz., the underarm and shoulder seams, must be put

together, right side out, as the chief alterations are made at the seams. By doing so the fitter has complete control over the length and width of the bodice.

All wrinkles must be removed carefully, but the bodice must not be tightened across the bust.

The front needs to be slightly strained to the back from about 3 to 4 inches above the waist to 1 inch below so that it may fit well into the slope of the waist.

The "tacking in" or "letting out" should invariably be at equal distances from the tracing line in each part so that the proportions may be kept.

The shoulder seams are always fitted last. All wrinkles should be smoothed out from the back and front, care being taken that the bodice is not raised at the waist.

The front shoulder should be slightly stretched on to the back shoulder.

Next attend to the armhole and neck. If the armhole be too tight it may be snipped round the front of armhole, care being taken not to sew too deeply. Allow  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch turning.

The sleeve ready for fitting is pinned in place and turned up at the wrist to the length required; any alteration needed must be made at the back seam. Mark the position the sleeve is placed in before removing it.

The basque now must be cut to the shape required and the bodice taken off the figure by unpinning under the left arm and shoulder, leaving the front pinned until the corrections are made.

Care must be taken not to stretch the neck armhole, or basque of the fitted side, and to prevent this a tacking thread should be run firmly round.

The fitting is now corrected as follows:—

Cotton of a different colour is tacked carefully over the pins at the fitted side of the front, underarm, and shoulder seams, before removing the pins. Then the seams are notched at various places to ensure the bodice being put together again as fitted.

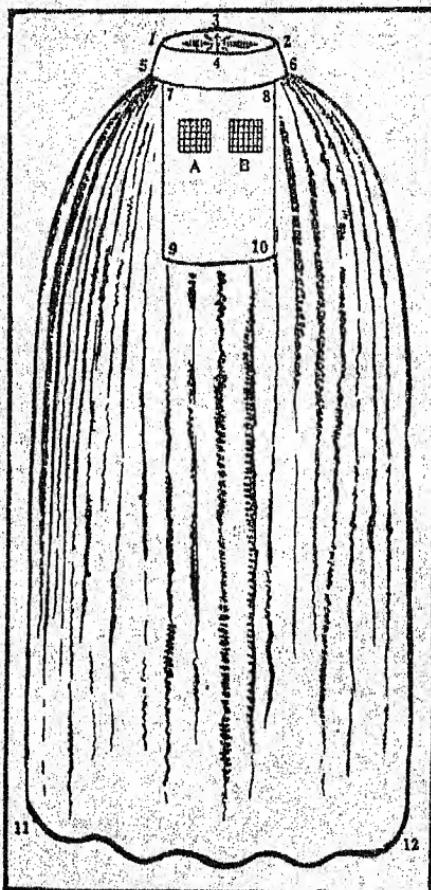
The two sides are now pinned together at the original tracing marks, and the left side is corrected from the right or fitted side. The fitted side must always be kept towards the worker. Now place pins through the correct coloured fitting cotton all round the seams of the front, so that the pin points stand out on the left side; on these pin points another tacking cotton is run, and the correction marked. The seams must now be cut to correspond with the fitted half.

The side pieces and back are corrected in a similar manner.

---

**BORKHA FOR PARDAH LADIES.**

This dress is generally worn by the Mohamedan ladies. This covers the whole body except that near the eye there are two pieces



of net-work through which the wearer can peep through. There is a round piece of cloth cut rounded according to the size of the head. 1, 2, 3, 4 is the rounded piece of cloth placed on the top of the figure.

To cut a Borkha required cloth will be double of the length plus 9 inches (when width of the cloth is at least 34, 36 inches). If less it will be three times the length measure.

First of all join both the sides and complete the down hemming. After this gathering all the topmost part join it with the head piece, 1, 2, 5, 6, which resembles a cap. On the top of the head piece there are a few openings in the shape of net-work for proper ventilation. Look at the figure.

On the forehead there will be no gathering, as two net-networks A and B for eye sight will be prepared there. Each net-work should come four and half inches lower than the head piece. Look at the figure.

This completes the Borkha. On both sides right and left of the front part two inside patch pockets can be made to keep necessary articles.

---

# MILK & MILK PRODUCTS

There is a wide field of possibility in India in the manufacture of milk products like ghee, butter, casein, evaporated milk, etc. Complete information on manufacturing all sorts of milk products including malted milk and milk sugar is given in the treatise.

THE CONTENTS:—Composition of Milk—Milk Products—Preservation of Milk—Equipments—Butter—Ghee—Casein—Cheese—Condensed Milk—Evaporated Milk—Milk Powder—Malted Milk—Milk Sugar—Chhana—Dahi—Khoya, Etc., Etc.

Price Re. 1/12.

# MANUFACTURE OF SOAP

The Book contains discussions on Raw Materials—Principles of Manufacture—Factory Equipments—Preliminary Operations—Washing Soap—Processes, Recipes—Treatment of Waste Soap—Toilet Soap—Process of Manufacture of Windsor, Brown Windsor, Almond, Rose, Lemon, Violet, Orange, Bouquet Santal, Lily, Glycerine Soap—Soap by remelting—Transparent Soap Recipes—Soap Powder—Liquid Toilet and Glycerine Soap—Floating Soaps—Mottled Soap, Blue, Grey, Red—Medicated Soap—Carbolic, Neem, Naphthol, Camphor, Borax, Iodide—Shaving Soap—Textile Soap—Dry Cleaning Soap—Metal Polishing, Depilatory, Saddle, Dog, Peroxide, Paraffin, Petroleum, Curd, Marine, Sand, Vaseline, Carpet, and other kinds of Soap. In other words it is EVERYTHING ON SOAP.

Price Re. 1/12.

INDUSTRY BOOK DEPT.,

— KESHUB BHABAN —

22, R. G. KAR ROAD, SHAMBАЗAR, CALCUTTA.

# INDUSTRY PUBLICATIONS

*(Continued from 2nd. Cover)*

PHARMACEUTICAL PREPARATIONS	--	Re.	1-12
MANUFACTURE OF CONFECTIONERY	--	Re.	1-12
MILK & MILK PRODUCTS	--	Re.	1-12
MANUFACTURE OF BATTERIES	--	Re.	1-12
PREPARING CROPS FOR THE MARKET	--	Re.	1-12
PRACTICAL METAL CASTING	--	Re.	1-12
BENGAL SWEETS	--	Re.	1-12
CLERK'S MANUAL	--	Re.	1-4
HOW TO DO BUSINESS	--	Re.	1-4
THE RETAIL TRADE	--	Re.	1-1
TRADERS' MANUAL	--	Re.	1-4
CAREERS FOR AGENTS & MIDDLEMEN	--	Re.	1-4
SKETCHES OF INDIAN INDUSTRIES, Vol. I	I	Re.	1-4
SKETCHES OF INDIAN INDUSTRIES, Vol. II	II	Re.	1-4
DIRECTORY OF INDIAN INDUSTRIES	--	As.	6
TRADE TERMS & ABBREVIATIONS	--	As.	6
RIDDLES WITH SOLUTIONS	--	As.	5
WITTY SAYINGS	--	As.	5
INSPIRING QUOTATIONS	--	As.	5
PROVERBS	--	As.	5
GREAT THOUGHTS	--	As.	5
GREAT WORDS	--	As.	5
FACTS THAT INTEREST	--	As.	5
HOUSEHOLD HINTS	--	As.	5
HEARTY LAUGHS	--	As.	5
SCIENTIFIC BITS	--	As.	5
GARDENING BITS	--	As.	5
DICTIONARY OF SYNONYMS	--	As.	5
POULTRY FARMING	--	As.	5
USEFUL PHRASES	--	As.	5
COMMON FAULTS & ERRORS	--	As.	5
INVENTIONS OF TO-DAY	--	As.	5
CATTLE BREEDING & DAIRYING	--	As.	5
INDIA'S FOOD PROBLEM	--	As.	5
GUIDE TO FIRST AID	--	As.	5
HAND-SPINNING & WEAVING	--	As.	5
DOMESTIC RECIPES	--	As.	5
START A BUSINESS	--	As.	5
VEGETABLE & FRUIT CULTURE	--	As.	5
GLOSSARY OF MANUFACTURED GOODS &		As.	5
TRADE TERMS	--	As.	5
GLOSSARY OF INDIAN PRODUCE TERMS	--	As.	5
MANURES & THEIR APPLICATION	--	As.	5
GUIDE TO DYEING & CLEANING	--	As.	5
HEALTH GUIDE	--	As.	5
INSURANCE GLEANINGS	--	As.	5
RURAL INDUSTRIES	--	As.	5
TONIC TALKS FOR BUSINESSMEN	--	As.	5

**INDUSTRY BOOK DEPT.,**

22, R. G. Kar Road, Shambazar, Calcutta.